

## Course descriptions

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. A-bpRU-010/22	19th Century Russian Literature.....	4
2. A-bpARA-02/15	Arab History and Culture 1.....	6
3. A-bpARA-06/15	Arab History and Culture 2.....	8
4. A-bpARA-03/15	Arabic Grammar 1.....	10
5. A-bpARA-07/15	Arabic Grammar 2.....	12
6. A-bpARA-11/15	Arabic Grammar 3.....	14
7. A-bpARA-15/15	Arabic Grammar 4.....	16
8. A-bpARA-19/15	Arabic Grammar 5.....	18
9. A-bpARA-23/15	Arabic Grammar 6.....	20
10. A-bpARA-09/15	Arabic Literature 1.....	22
11. A-bpARA-13/15	Arabic Literature 2.....	24
12. A-bpARA-17/15	Arabic Literature 3.....	26
13. A-bpMA-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	28
14. A-bpAN-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	30
15. A-bpAR-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	33
16. A-bpBU-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	35
17. A-bpFR-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	37
18. A-bpGR-002/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	39
19. A-bpHO-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	41
20. A-bpLA-002/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	43
21. A-bpMA-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	45
22. A-bpNE-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	47
23. A-bpRU-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	49
24. A-bpSK-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	51
25. A-bpSP-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	53
26. A-bpTA-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence ( <b>state exam</b> ).....	55
27. A-bpAN-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	57
28. A-bpAR-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	59
29. A-bpFR-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	61
30. A-bpGR-001/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	63
31. A-bpHO-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	65
32. A-bpLA-001/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	67
33. A-bpNE-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	70
34. A-bpRU-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	72
35. A-bpSK-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	74
36. A-bpSP-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	76
37. A-bpTA-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	78
38. bpBU-051/22	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	80
39. A-bpSZ-050/22	Basics in Linguistics for Translators.....	82
40. A-boRV-341/22	Basics in the Political System in the Russian Federation.....	84
41. A-boRV-113/23	Chapters from History and Culture of Ukraine 1.....	86
42. A-boRV-118/23	Chapters from History and Culture of Ukraine 2.....	88
43. A-boRV-115/22	Complementary Specialized Training 1.....	91
44. A-boRV-329/22	Complementary Specialized Training 2.....	93
45. A-bpSZ-027/22	Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	95
46. A-bpSZ-027/22	Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	97
47. A-bpARA-605/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 1.....	99

48. A-bpARA-606/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 2.....	101
49. A-bpARA-607/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 3.....	103
50. A-bp-ARA-608/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 4.....	105
51. A-bpRU-221/22	Course in Translating Literary Texts.....	107
52. A-bpRU-220/23	Course in Translating Professional Texts.....	109
53. A-bpSZ-026/22	Creative Writing.....	111
54. A-bpSZ-02/22	Editing and Editorial Training.....	113
55. A-bpARA-54/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1.....	115
56. A-bpARA-55/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2.....	117
57. A-bpRU-018/23	Elementary Course in Consecutive Interpreting.....	119
58. A-bpARA-10/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 1.....	121
59. A-bpARA-14/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 2.....	123
60. A-bpARA-18/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 3.....	125
61. A-boRV-048/25	Excursion.....	127
62. A-bpARA-59/22	Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa.....	129
63. A-boRV-033/25	History and Culture of Russia 1.....	131
64. A-boRV-034/22	History and Culture of Russia 2.....	133
65. A-bpSZ-71/24	Interpreting, equivalence, translation.....	135
66. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	137
67. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	139
68. A-bpSZ-040/22	Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics.....	141
69. A-bpARA-01/22	Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies.....	143
70. A-bpARA-05/15	Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language.....	145
71. A-bpARA-30/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1.....	147
72. A-bpARA-32/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2.....	149
73. A-bpRU-016/23	Introduction to Interpreting.....	151
74. A-bpARA-21/15	Islam 1.....	153
75. A-bpARA-24/15	Islam 2.....	155
76. A-bpRU-225/23	Language of Commercial Documents.....	157
77. A-bpRU-224/22	Language of Media.....	159
78. A-AbpSZ-20/15	Orthoepy and Orthography.....	161
79. A-bpARA-04/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 1.....	163
80. A-bpARA-08/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 2.....	165
81. A-bpARA-12/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 3.....	167
82. A-bpARA-16/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 4.....	169
83. A-AbpSZ-03/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1.....	171
84. A-AbpSZ-06/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2.....	173
85. A-boRV-107/22	Practical Russian Phonetics.....	175
86. A-bpARA-22/15	Reading Religious Texts 1.....	177
87. A-bpARA-25/15	Reading Religious Texts 2.....	179
88. A-bpARA-60/15	Reading Simple Texts 1.....	181
89. A-bpARA-61/15	Reading Simple Texts 2.....	183
90. A-bpARA-62/22	Reading Simple Texts 3.....	185
91. A-boRV-025/25	Russia and Eastern Europe in the UNESCO World Cultural Heritage List.....	187
92. A-boRV-232/22	Russian Conversation (Intermediate).....	189
93. A-bpRU-007/22	Russian Culture and Language Studies.....	191
94. A-boRV-213/22	Russian Federation Studies.....	193
95. A-bpRU-201/25	Russian Language 1.....	195

96. A-bpRU-203/25	Russian Language 2.....	197
97. A-bpRU-207/25	Russian Language 3.....	199
98. A-bpRU-210/25	Russian Language 4.....	201
99. A-bpRU-031/22	Russian Lexicology.....	203
100. A-bpRU-212/22	Russian Literature of 20th and 21st Centuries.....	205
101. A-bpRU-211/22	Russian Morphology and Syntax.....	207
102. A-bpRU-014/22	Russian Stylistics.....	209
103. A-bpRU-216/22	Russian in Special Communication.....	211
104. A-bpARA-50/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 1.....	213
105. A-bpARA-51/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 2.....	215
106. A-bpRU-300/22	Seminar of Russian Literature of the 20th and 21st centuries.....	217
107. A-bpSZ-052/24	Slovak Lexicology for Translators.....	219
108. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	221
109. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	223
110. A-AbpSZ-22/22	Stylistic Interpretation of Texts.....	225
111. A-bpSZ-042/22	Terminology in Translation Practice.....	227
112. boRV-174/14	The Soviet Union - Our Model (Transferring the 1950s to 1980s Cultural Models).....	229
113. A-bpSZ-005/25	Theory of Literature.....	231
114. A-bpSL-07/25	Theory of Literature 2.....	233
115. A-bpARA-20/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 1.....	235
116. A-bpARA-52/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 2.....	237
117. A-bpSZ-002/15	Translation Studies 1.....	239
118. A-bpSZ-004/15	Translation Studies 2.....	241
119. A-boRV-316/19	Ukrainian Language 1.....	243
120. A-boRV-317/19	Ukrainian Language 2.....	245

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-010/22	<b>Course title:</b> 19th Century Russian Literature
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-010/00	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment: attendance at lectures (2 absences for serious reasons are allowed). Final assessment: oral examination based on the topics covered during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in cancellation of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Grading scale for final grade: A: 100-91%, B: 90-83%, C: 82-73%, D: 72-67%, E: 66-60%, FX: 59%- and below. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the trends and regularities of the development of Russian literature of the 19th century, they are able to proceed to a poetological analysis of the works of its key representatives from the point of view of the needs of a future translator of fiction literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The literary process 1800-1830.</li> <li>2. The specifics of the work of V. Žukovský.</li> <li>3. Specifics of the work of A. Pushkin.</li> <li>4. Russian literature 1840-1860. The work of M. Lermontov.</li> <li>5. Characteristics of the works of N. Gogol and I. Turgenev.</li> <li>7. The development of Russian literature in the period after the reforms of Alexander II.</li> <li>8. The poetry of F. Ťutchev, A. Fet and N. Nekrasov.</li> <li>9. Poetics of the works of F. Dostoevsky.</li> <li>10. Poetics of the works of L. Tolstoy.</li> <li>11. Russian literature of the late 19th century. Poetics of the works of M. Saltykov-Shchedrin.</li> <li>12. Specifics of epic and dramatic works of A. Chekhov.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. PAROLEK, Radegast, HONZÍK, Jiří. Ruská klasická literatura 1789-1917. Praha: Svoboda, 1977.</li> </ol>	

2. HONZÍK, Jiří. Dvě století ruské literatury. Praha: Torst, 2000. ISBN 80-7215-104-5.
3. SVATOŇ, Vladimír. Z druhého břehu (Studie a eseje o ruské literatuře). Praha: Torst, 2002. ISBN 80-7215-179-7.
4. KOVAČIČOVÁ, Oľga a kol. Slovník ruskej literatúry 11.-20. storočia. Bratislava: Veda, 2007. ISBN 978-80-224-0967-4.
5. ELIAŠ, Anton a kol. Ruská literatúra 18.-21. storočia. Bratislava: Veda, 2013. ISBN 978-80-224-1344-2.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (A2-B1)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 227

A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,42	14,1	19,82	22,03	17,18	11,45

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.05.2025

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-02/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arab History and Culture 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with Arabic history since the oldest times to the half of 9th ctr. They know the causes and results of Arabic expansion, spreading of Islam and forming new state units in the lands of Islamic caliphate.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Geography of the Arabian Peninsula.</li> <li>2. History of Pre-Islamic Arabia, state units in Northern and Southern Arabia.</li> <li>3. Religious and social situation in Arabia before the rise of Islam.</li> <li>4. Prophet Muhammad and the rise of Islam.</li> <li>5. The rise of Islamic Empire.</li> <li>6. The first four caliphs.</li> <li>7. Arab expansion into Syria, Persia and Egypt.</li> <li>8. Civil war, the rise of Umayyad dynasty.</li> <li>9. Umayyad Empire, social and economic reforms.</li> <li>10. Religious-political and ethnic aspects of the exchange of the dynasties.</li> <li>11. 'Abbasid empire, administrative and social reforms.</li> <li>12. Decentralisation and fragmentation of the caliphate under 'Abbasids.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.  
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.  
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.  
 PAULINY, Ján. Život v říši kalifov. Bratislava: SPN, 1972.  
 PAULINY, Ján. Arabi – vládcovia Stredomoria. Bratislava: SPN, 1976.  
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.  
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 120

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,17	21,67	20,83	7,5	10,83	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-06/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arab History and Culture 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with the history of Arabs since the end of 9th ctr. until the half of 13th ctr. They know the most important representatives of Arabic and Islamic science and culture then. They are familiarized with the ethnic and religious circumstances of the Arabic world then.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Religious-philosophical traditions and Islamic law in the first centuries of Islam.</li> <li>2. Desintegration of the caliphate, forming of local dynasties and independent Arabic states.</li> <li>3. The sources of Arabic civilization.</li> <li>4. The advancement of the Arabic Islamic sciences.</li> <li>5. Social philosophy of the Arabic Islamic society.</li> <li>6. Arabs in Sicilia, Northern Africa and Spain.</li> <li>7. Andalusian Arabic civilisation and its assets.</li> <li>8. Iraq and Syria under Seljuk Turks.</li> <li>9. Fatimid caliphate (909 – 1171).</li> <li>10. Crusades and Arabic Islamic East.</li> <li>11. Egypt and Syria under Ayyubids (1169 – 1252).</li> <li>12. Mongol expansion and the fall of Baghdad.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	



HOURLANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa: od 7. století po současnost. Praha, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-059-3.

HROCHOVÁ, Viera a Miroslav HROCH. Křižáci v Levantě. Praha: Mladá fronta, 2001. ISBN 80-2040-621-2.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

VERNET, Juan. Arabské Španělsko a evropská vzdělanost. Brno: L. Marek, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8626-399-1.

VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,59	30,61	23,47	10,2	6,12	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA).</li> <li>2. Arabic alphabet.</li> <li>3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription.</li> <li>4. Word classes.</li> <li>5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case.</li> <li>6. Declension.</li> <li>7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns.</li> <li>8. Nominal sentence.</li> <li>9. Particle "inna".</li> <li>10. Expressing possession.</li> <li>11. Basics of conversation in MSA.</li> <li>12. Reading sample texts.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 1; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 113

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,2	24,78	23,89	9,73	9,73	2,65

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-07/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab".</li> <li>2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect.</li> <li>3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence.</li> <li>4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock.</li> <li>5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives.</li> <li>6. Elative; comparison.</li> <li>7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs.</li> <li>8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive.</li> <li>9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs.</li> <li>10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá.</li> <li>11. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> <li>12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 2; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,43	27,55	28,57	14,29	6,12	2,04

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-11/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1).</li> <li>2. Nouns of place, time and instrument.</li> <li>3. Words "kull" and "jamí'".</li> <li>4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2).</li> <li>5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative.</li> <li>6. Introduction to the derived verb stems.</li> <li>7. Verb stem II.</li> <li>8. Masdar – gerund.</li> <li>9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam".</li> <li>10. Relative pronouns and sentences.</li> <li>11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions.</li> <li>12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 3; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 91

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,68	26,37	29,67	14,29	7,69	3,3

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-15/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Stems III – X of strong verbs.</li> <li>2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems.</li> <li>3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á".</li> <li>4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá".</li> <li>5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya".</li> <li>6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems.</li> <li>7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns.</li> <li>8. Date, time, epoch, month.</li> <li>9. Periphrastic comparison.</li> <li>10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions.</li> <li>11. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> <li>12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.</li> </ol>	



**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Language Exercises 4; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 85

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,18	24,71	27,06	16,47	8,24	2,35

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-19/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 5
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances and conduct conversations. They can use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived stems of weak verbs.</li> <li>2. Nouns "ba'd", "idda", "bid'(a)", "ahad/ihdá", "ayy(a)".</li> <li>3. Passive voice of strong verbs: stem I.</li> <li>4. Passive voice of strong verbs: derived stems.</li> <li>5. Nouns "nafs", "ghayr".</li> <li>6. Verbs with hamza: stem I – V.</li> <li>7. Verbs with hamza: stem VI – X.</li> <li>8. Verbs with R2 = R3: stem I.</li> <li>9. Verbs with R2 = R3: derived stems.</li> <li>10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions.</li> <li>11. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> <li>12. Training in gained knowledge.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,68	32,39	22,54	19,72	12,68	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-23/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Grammar 6
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know substantial parts of Arabic morphology and syntax, they have good communicative, creative and translation skills, they can conduct conversations. They are better in understanding written and oral utterances, in the case of more complex ones they are at least able to translate them (with the help of dictionaries etc.). They use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Passive voice of weak verbs: stem I.</li> <li>2. Passive voice of weak verbs: derived stems.</li> <li>3. Compound tenses. Particle "qad".</li> <li>4. Quadriliteral Verbs.</li> <li>5. Doubly and trebly weak verbs.</li> <li>6. Conditional sentences: real/probable condition.</li> <li>7. Conditional sentences: unreal/improbable condition.</li> <li>8. Conditional mood.</li> <li>9. Nouns "dhú", "dhát".</li> <li>10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions.</li> <li>11. Developing communicative skills.</li> </ol>	

12. Synoptic revising and training in gained knowledge (mainly conjugation of various types of verbs).

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,94	22,54	19,72	18,31	14,08	1,41

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-09/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Literature 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since Pre-Islamic times until 9th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Periodisation of the history of Arabic literature since the oldest times until the present.</li> <li>2. Pre-Islamic Arabic literature: poetry (poets of the Pre-Islamic Arabia).</li> <li>3. Qasida, its form and contents.</li> <li>4. Old Arabic prose.</li> <li>5. Prophet Muhammad and his biography.</li> <li>6. Koran, the redaction of its text, Koran as a literary monument.</li> <li>7. Early Islamic literature: poetry and prose.</li> <li>8. Hijazi love poetry.</li> <li>9. Umayyad poetry and prose.</li> <li>10. Florescence of Arabic literature in the 'Abbasid period: poetry of Abú Nuwás, Abu l-'Alá' al-Ma'arrí and al-Mutanabbí.</li> <li>11. Prose in the 'Abbasid period: al-Jáhiz, Ibn Qutayba and others.</li> <li>12. Ibn al-Muqaffa': Kalíla and Dimna.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

Korán. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

IBN ISHÁK: Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Transl. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.

AL-DŽÁHIZ: Kniha o lakomcoch. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.

IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Transl. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 95

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,21	18,95	24,21	5,26	7,37	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-13/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Literature 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since 9th ctr. until the half of 18th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The period of return to the old models (Abú Tammám, al-Buhturí).</li> <li>2. Formation of Arabic maqáma: al-Hamadhání, al-Harírí.</li> <li>3. Andalusian Arabic literature and its characteristic peculiarities: Ibn Hazm, Ibn ‘Abd Rabbihi, Ibn Quzmán.</li> <li>4. Islamic philosophy of Andalusia and Northern Africa (Ibn Tufayl, Ibn Bájja).</li> <li>5. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences I: Islamic law.</li> <li>6. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences II: Koran exegesis.</li> <li>7. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences III: Arabic grammar.</li> <li>8. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences IV: Lexicography.</li> <li>9. Arabic geographical and travel literature (Yáqút al-Hamawí, Ibn Hawqal, al-Gharnátí and others).</li> <li>10. The genre of rihla and Ibn Battúta.</li> <li>11. Arabic literature in the Fatimid and Mamluk periods: Ibn Khaldún, al-Maqrízí, as-Suyútí.</li> <li>12. The periods of deterioration of Arabic literature.</li> </ol>	



**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.

IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Transl. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.

IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325 – 1354. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.

IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.

IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.

AL-MASÚDÍ, Abú al-Hasan Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,03	27,59	20,69	11,49	8,05	1,15

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-17/15	<b>Course title:</b> Arabic Literature 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> A written test during the semester and a final written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know Arabic folk literature, its position within Arabic literary hierarchy and the most important works.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Introduction to the study of Arabic folk literature. The historical context.</li> <li>2. The ways of transmission of Arabic folk literature.</li> <li>3. Categorization of genres of Arabic folk literature.</li> <li>4. The coexistence of high and folk literature in Arab society.</li> <li>5. Critical positions towards Arabic folk literature and their reasons.</li> <li>6. Arabic folk novels I.</li> <li>7. Arabic folk novels II.</li> <li>8. Manuscripts of Arabic folk novels.</li> <li>9. The legendary geres of magházi and futúh.</li> <li>10. The Thousand and One Nights.</li> <li>11. Religious folk literature: The Tales of the Prophets.</li> <li>12. Religious folk literature: The Marvels of the World and the Otherworld.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana. Vybrané kapitoly z arabskej ľudovej literatúry. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. ISBN 978-80-8127-325-4 (PDF). ISBN 978-80-8127-326-1 (EPUB).	

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 80-7108-109-4.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Preložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	B	C	D	E	FX
41,67	25,0	11,11	15,28	5,56	1,39

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).</li> <li>2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).</li> <li>3. Citation techniques.</li> <li>4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions).</li> <li>5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.</li> <li>6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).</li> <li>7. Formal adjustments of the thesis</li> <li>8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).</li> <li>9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.</li> </ol>	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. 12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at: <a href="https://midas.uniba.sk/">https://midas.uniba.sk/</a></li> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: <a href="https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf">stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf</a></li> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Hungarian Language (C2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 43					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,42	16,28	6,98	0,0	2,33	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Zoltán Csehy, PhD., doc. PhDr. Anikó Dušíková, CSc., doc. Mgr. Katarína Misadová, PhD., doc. Orsolya Katalin Nádor, PhD., prof. Klára Sándor, DrSc., Mgr. Szilárd Sebők, PhD., doc. Mgr. art. Pavol Száz, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 01.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>All matters pertaining to state examination are set out in Article 14 of the Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts.</p> <p>In the bachelor study programmes, the state examination consists only of the defence of the bachelor's thesis. The student chooses the department as a training centre which corresponds to the discipline within which he/she wants to write the final thesis. He/she reports this choice by the deadline set by the department, provided that he/she is able to find a supervisor and a suitable topic in the relevant department.</p> <p>For the successful defence of the bachelor's thesis as the subject of the state examination in the bachelor degree programmes conducted at the Department of British and American Studies, students will receive credits according to the current study plan (currently 12 credits).</p> <p>Requirements for the admission to the defence are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- fulfillment of the requirements of the study plan concerning the prescribed composition of courses and their credit value so that after awarding the credits for the state examination the student obtains the required number of credits for the bachelor's degree;</li> <li>- submission of the bachelor's thesis (electronically via the academic information system AIS) by the thesis submission deadline corresponding to the relevant state examination period according to the academic year schedule set by the faculty.</li> </ul> <p>The thesis is evaluated by the standard grading scale (0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A) by the supervisor of the thesis and the designated opponent in the assessment reports, which are available to the student no later than 3 working days before the state examination.</p> <p>The supervisor's report shall also include the percentage of compliance results from the originality check protocols (CRZP, Theses), which must be explicitly evaluated by the supervisor with the wording "the thesis shows/does not show signs of plagiarism".</p> <p>The bachelor's thesis will take the following form:</p> <p>The defence will consist of a thesis presentation (the student chooses the form of the defence, the PPT format can also be used) and the student's response to a broader theoretical question, which is assigned to the student by the supervisor upon the bachelor's thesis submission. The supervisor will include this question in the assessment report as one of the points of discussion for the defence; it will also be included in the defence report.</p> <p>The thesis presentation must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Include a clearly articulated thesis statement,</li> <li>- have a clear and logical structure of argumentation and findings,</li> <li>- reflect a new perspective on the issue as a result of adequate and appropriate work with the findings gained through own research, the conclusions of which the student is able to present and formulate.</li> </ul> <p>The criteria for the evaluation (of the defence) of the bachelor's thesis at the Department of British and American Studies are as follows:</p>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Quality of the bachelor's thesis (originality, significance of the analysis, clear formulation of the scientific problem and hypotheses under study, scope of the professional and scientific literature used),</li> <li>- the adequacy of the methodological approach to the topic under study, the analysis logically and coherently answers the research questions,</li> <li>- systematic and logical summary of the results of the analysis,</li> <li>- compliance with citation standards (MLA...),</li> <li>- language level of the presentation (academic language at least at B2 level),</li> <li>- quality of the presentation and communication skills.</li> </ul> <p>The evaluation of the thesis will include the areas below with the corresponding weighting (out of 100):</p> <p><b>PART A: CONTENT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall structure and organization (adequacy, scope, objectivity, coherence, cohesion) 15</li> <li>• Theoretical knowledge related to the research topic 15</li> <li>• Methodology (identifying concepts, research problems, aims, tasks, choosing adequate methods) 15</li> <li>• Analysis (quality, depth, complexity) 15</li> <li>• Originality and contribution (degree of originality, own contribution to knowledge) 10</li> </ul> <p><b>PART B: FORM</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adequate work with information sources (extent, structure, reliability, adequacy, compliance with a citation style) 15</li> <li>• Language and style 10</li> <li>• Typography and layout 5</li> </ul> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 (%)</p>
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity.</li> <li>• They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries.</li> <li>• They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations.</li> <li>• They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it.</li> <li>• They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.</li> <li>• They will have mastered the basics for writing a Master's thesis.</li> <li>• They will have a deep knowledge of the thesis topic and will be able to approach it both critically and creatively.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the state examination committee, the supervisor and the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.</li> <li>2. The student responds to the comments and questions in the assessments.</li> <li>3. The student responds to the questions of the state examination committee or the questions in a broader debate.</li> <li>4. The student responds to the pre-given general question from the supervisor's assessment.</li> <li>5. A closed vote of the state examination committee on the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis defence.</li> <li>6. Announcement of the evaluation (of the thesis defence) of the bachelor's thesis.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>

**Recommended literature:**

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Dostupné na: EBSCOhost, [search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

[direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site).

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Dostupné na: [https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Students must be proficient to at least CEFR level B2 to attend the bachelor's thesis defence.

**Last change:** 08.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0 – 59%: FX, 60 – 67%: E, 68 – 75%: D, 76 – 83%: C, 84 – 91%: B, 92 – 100%: A.</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100.
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know how to write technical texts while adhering to the principles of academic ethics, they are able to work originatively in the given field. They are skilled in collecting, elaborating and interpretation of the basic specialized literature, they are able to make use of it to solve potential practical problems. They can logically operate with the theoretical bases. They know the given field well and are capable of proper reasoning, reacting to remarks and answering questions related to the given topic.
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis for the commission for the state examinations, oponent and the others present. 2. The student reacts to the assessments; comments on remarks and answers questions. 3. A discussion takes place, in which the student answers questions of the commission for the state examinations and the others present.
<b>State exam syllabus:</b> Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
<b>Recommended literature:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak
<b>Last change:</b> 30.06.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/A-bpBU-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Student presents the bachelor's thesis (app. 10 minutes) in front of the committee for state exams. A ppt presentation can be prepared, which is not necessary.</li> <li>2. Presentation of the main points of the supervisor's and oponent's reviews, possibly also the questions arising from them.</li> <li>3. The student's respond to comments and questions in the reviews.</li> <li>4. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.</li> </ol>
<b>State exam syllabus:</b>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a> Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a> Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a> Literature according to the topic of the thesis.</p>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak and Bulgarian, or additionally also another language of the cultural area under study.</p>
<b>Last change:</b> 05.04.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfillment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfillment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarised, must not infringe the author's the rights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor thesis also includes protocols originality reports from the CRZP and Theses, on the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent comment in their reports; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other of other authors and authors' teams, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors the correctness of the methods used by other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal system quality of the CU; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30-40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters including spaces), adequacy of the scope The size of the thesis is judged by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. Committee comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the ability to the student to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the thesis supervisor's reports and the opponent. The evaluation will be obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations from the supervisor's of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Continuous/final evaluation scale: 0/100</p>	
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated</p>	

from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and processing the basic literature, or in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a subtask related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the processed issue.
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Prezentovanie bakalárskej práce študentom pred komisiou pre štátne skúšky, oponentom bakalárskej práce a prítomnými.</li> <li>2. Reakcia študenta na pripomienky a otázky v posudkoch.</li> <li>3. Reakcia študenta na otázky komisie pre štátne skúšky a v diskusii.</li> </ol>
<b>State exam syllabus:</b>
<b>Recommended literature:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> French language, Slovak language
<b>Last change:</b> 30.05.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-002/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%</p>	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b>	

<p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Greek language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Greek.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <p>1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.</p>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p> <p>Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.</p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> <li>• Literature recommended for compulsory and optional subjects and specialized literature on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 10.04.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>



## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the grading scale A-FX, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence.</p> <p>Criteria for evaluation of the bachelor thesis:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Contribution of the Bachelor's thesis, fulfilment of the thesis objectives in the assignment and the requirements for the content of the Bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability to collect, interpret and process the basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of the application of theoretical assumptions in practice and the verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions.</li> <li>3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University.</li> <li>5. Compliance with the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis.</li> <li>6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and its formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee.</li> </ol> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p>	

<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees.</li> <li>2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations.</li> <li>3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>LIČNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a>.</p> <p>Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a>.</p> <p>Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a></p>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Dutch (C1), Slovak (C1)</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 02.04.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-002/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.</p> <p>The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Latin language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Latin.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.</li> <li>2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.</li> <li>3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p> <p>It depends on the chosen topic of the bachelor thesis.</p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> <li>• Literatúra odporúčaná k povinným a povinne voliteľným predmetom a špecializovaná literatúra k téme bakalárskej práce.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 10.04.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
<b>State exam syllabus:</b>
<b>Recommended literature:</b> • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a> • Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a> • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a>
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Hungarian Language (C2)
<b>Last change:</b> 01.04.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNS/A-bpNE-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the evaluation of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfilment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, it must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p>	
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she</p>	

is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
<b>State exam syllabus:</b>
<b>Recommended literature:</b> LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a> . Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a> . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a>
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> german level C1, slovak
<b>Last change:</b> 03.04.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
<b>State exam syllabus:</b>
<b>Recommended literature:</b> LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a> . Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a> . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a>
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian, Slovak
<b>Last change:</b> 30.03.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>Submission of the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The thesis must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts, Comenius University) apply to the bachelor's thesis evaluation. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare assessments of the bachelor's thesis and propose an evaluation in the A-FX grading scale, which the student has at his/her disposal min. 3 working days before the defence. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <p>The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor's thesis, mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</p> <p>Originality of the thesis (bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their assessments.</p> <p>Correctness of citing the selected information sources, research results of other authors and author's collectives, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author's collectives.</p> <p>Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University.</p> <p>Respecting the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the range of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</p> <p>Linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal layout.</p> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination board. The commission will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of the defence and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions in the assessments of the thesis supervisor and of the opponent.</p> <p>Part of the colloquial defence of the bachelor's thesis is also the answering of two questions that are related to the theoretical and methodological background of the thesis.</p> <p>The final evaluation will consider the evaluations from the supervisor's and opponent's assessment, the evaluation of the final thesis defence by the commission and the evaluation of answers to</p>	

<p>two questions chosen by the commission. In the case of the Fx mark from the second part of the colloquial defence, the same final mark is given to the student.</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p> <p>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100</p>
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, he/she is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she completed the study program, he/she has adequate knowledge and understanding of the selected issue. He/she can apply his/her skills to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature, or to their use in practice or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to the questions on the selected issues.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to students with the commission for state exams, opponents of the bachelor's thesis and others present.</li> <li>2. Student's response to comments and questions in the assessments.</li> <li>3. Student's response to the commission's questions and questions in the discussion.</li> <li>4. Student's response to two questions chosen by the commission.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>- LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></p> <p>- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></p> <p>Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a></p> <p>Additional literature depends on the bachelor's thesis specialization.</p>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 18.03.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
<b>State exam syllabus:</b>
<b>Recommended literature:</b> LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a> • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a> • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a>
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Spanish
<b>Last change:</b> 30.05.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-801/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
<b>Number of credits:</b> 12	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<p><b>Course requirements:</b></p> <p>The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis.</p> <p>The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence.</p> <p>Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A</p> <p>Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses.</li> <li>2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations.</li> <li>3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors.</li> <li>4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor.</li> <li>6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments.</li> </ol> <p>The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.</p>	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
<p><b>Learning outcomes:</b></p> <p>The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.</p>
<p><b>Class syllabus:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present.</li> <li>2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations.</li> <li>3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.</li> </ol>
<p><b>State exam syllabus:</b></p>
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>LIČNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf">http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak, Italian</p>
<p><b>Last change:</b> 30.05.2022</p>
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment: - 20 % activity during the semester, regular participation in consultations - 15 % compiling and submitting a preliminary annotated bibliography - 15 % proposing and submitting a thesis outline which includes research questions and a preliminary thesis statement - 50 % writing and submitting selected chapters of the bachelor's thesis which meet the formal and content requirements set out by the university's internal quality system Grading scale: 0-60-68-76-84-92-100 % = FX-E-D-C-B-A Max. 2 absences without documentation. Academic dishonesty shall be penalized by a lower grade or a disciplinary complaint depending on how serious it is. Deadlines and continuous assessment criteria shall be notified in the first week of the semester as required by the Study Regulations. Continuous/Final assessment ratio: 100/0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Research, research methods, types of information sources, evaluation of the quality and relevance of information sources 2. The principles of sourcework, citing and documenting sources 3. Quoting and paraphrasing	

4. Academic integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism
5. Compiling a bibliography (print, electronic, non-book documents)
6. Writing an academic text (content, form, problems)
7. The formal layout of a thesis
8. The main parts of a thesis: content, cohesion, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion)
9. Thesis requirements according to the university's system of quality
10. Submitting a thesis
11. Defending a thesis
12. The most frequent problems in theses (analysis of particular examples)

#### **Recommended literature:**

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online].

Brill, 2016. Available at: EBSCOhost, search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?

direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site.

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\_pisanie\_obhajoba\_zaverecne\_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Available at: <https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site>.

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

B2 CEFR level English is a prerequisite for participation in this course.

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 298

A	B	C	D	E	FX
76,85	12,75	4,03	3,02	2,35	1,01

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Simona Bajáková, Mgr. John Peter Butler Barrer, PhD., PhDr. Beáta Borošová, PhD., PhDr. Katarína Brziaková, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Eštok, Mgr. Marián Gazdík, PhD., Mgr. Yulia Gordiienko, Mgr. Lucia Grauzľová, PhD., Mgr. Michaela Hroteková, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Hudáková, Mgr. Ivana Juríková, PhD., Mgr. Marián Kabát, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ivan Lacko, PhD., prof. PhDr. Daniel Lančarič, PhD., Mgr. Jozef Lonek, PhD., Mgr. Dominika Mihaľová, James O'Conaill, Mgr. Lucia Paulínyová, PhD., PhDr. Jozef Pecina, PhD., Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD., doc. Mgr. Eva Reid, PhD., doc. Mgr. Alena Smiešková, PhD., M. A. Linda Steyne, PhD., Mgr. Denisa Šulovská, PhD., doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD., Mgr. Lucia Tonková

**Last change:** 20.06.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Fulfilling homeworks and presenting progress and partial results of the work on the bachelor's thesis. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the published home and foreign literature related to the topic of the bachelor's thesis, they can correctly make use of information on the theoretical level, correctly interpret it, as well as criticize it if needed. They know the principles of writing a technical text, of correct citing and quoting sources. They can deduce and clearly formulate logical deductions. They have a set methodology of work and its outcomes are at an advanced level. They are ready to produce appropriate theses regarding both contents and form.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Familiarizing with formal requisites of the bachelor's thesis.</li> <li>2. Searching for informal sources.</li> <li>3. Critical approach; selection of trustworthy sources.</li> <li>4. Quoting techniques.</li> <li>5. The norm of quoting sources.</li> <li>6. Sorting of sources and their proper interpretation.</li> <li>7. Constituting and segmenting the contents.</li> <li>8. Forming the footnotes apparatus.</li> <li>9. Logical sequence; correct usage of linking elements, deduction of conclusions.</li> <li>10. Familiarizing with the transcription system and the specific problems of the transcription.</li> <li>11. Language culture and standardness of the text.</li> <li>12. Solving of individual problems.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 1. diel: Arabský text bez ohľadu na slovenské syntaktické okolie.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(1), 36 – 54. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/1/sr21-1.pdf>

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 2. diel: Arabský text vo vzťahu k slovenskému syntaktickému okoliu.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(2), 173 – 191. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/2/sr21-2.pdf>.

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 3. diel: Čiastočná vokalizácia. In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(3), 279 – 291. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/3/sr21-3.pdf>

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/>

LL\_pisanie\_obhajoba\_zaverecne\_prace.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave,

2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/>

as/2020/20200527/04a\_Studijny\_poriadok\_FiF\_UK.pdf

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Further literature necessary to work on the thesis.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, possibly other languages necessary to work on the thesis.

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 31

A	B	C	D	E	FX
87,1	3,23	0,0	9,68	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

#### **Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

French language, Slovak language

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 56

A	B	C	D	E	FX
98,21	0,0	1,79	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

**Last change:** 27.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-001/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

#### **Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/> • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf) • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf) • Vnútorň predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf) • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 5

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD.

**Last change:** 31.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-502/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment - the seminar is conducted through individual consultations with the supervisor/work supervisor. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the final thesis and familiarisation of the supervisor of the final thesis with the progress on the agreed tasks, which include: studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis advisor based on completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in academic writing and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of the construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis according to the internal quality system of the University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. Has sufficient information competences to excerpt, process and interpret basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and the identified theoretical and methodological background.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defining the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis.</li> <li>2. Information research on the bachelor thesis.</li> <li>3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources and other historical and other sources of information on the topic of the bachelor thesis.</li> <li>4. Continuous and rigorous development of the citation apparatus for the bachelor thesis.</li> <li>5. Preparation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and the requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University.</li> <li>6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of the research problem, research questions.</li> </ol>	

7. Terminological definition of the bachelor thesis problem. 8. Development of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis. 9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and recommendations of the thesis supervisor The current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requirements of final theses. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_writing_defence_of_zaverecne_prac.pdf.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Dutch (level C1), Slovak (level C1)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 35					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,71	14,29	8,57	0,0	8,57	2,86
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 16.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-001/19	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/	

her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.

**Class syllabus:**

Class syllabus:

1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).
2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).
3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.
4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

**Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
  - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
  - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
  - Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
  - Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Latin

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Andrej Kalaš, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD.

<b>Last change:</b> 10.04.2022
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpNE-502/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment - the seminar takes place through individual consultations with the supervisor. With regard to the specifics of the course, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor's thesis in accordance with the objectives set out in the assignment, regular consultations with the thesis supervisor and acquaintance of the thesis supervisor with the progress on agreed tasks, including: study of the bachelor's thesis. The evaluation in the A-FX classification scale will be given by the supervisor of the final thesis on the basis of meeting the individual conditions agreed at the beginning of the semester. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in writing an academic text and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. Understands the principles of construction of the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Charles University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. He has sufficient information competencies for excerpting, processing and interpretation of basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and determined theoretical and methodological basis.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defining the main and partial goals of the bachelor thesis.</li> <li>2. Information survey on the issue of bachelor thesis.</li> <li>3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of professional literature, or. historical sources and others information sources on the issue of bachelor thesis.</li> <li>4. Continuous and consistent creation of citation apparatus for bachelor thesis.</li> <li>5. Compilation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University.</li> <li>6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of research problem, research questions.</li> <li>7. Terminological definition of the bachelor's thesis.</li> </ol>	

8. Processing of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis.

9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.

**Recommended literature:**

Selection of professional literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and the recommendations of the thesis supervisor; Current directive of the Rector of Charles University on the basic requirements for final theses; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Writing and defense of final theses: university scripts for students of Comenius University in Bratislava [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf).

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

german (level C1), slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 97

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,01	19,59	6,19	5,15	0,0	2,06

**Lecturers:** PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Sovinec, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

**Last change:** 22.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Interim evaluation. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the thesis and familiarization of the supervisor of the thesis with the progress of the agreed tasks, which include studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and the processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis supervisor based on the completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. Student can formulate a research problem and research questions. He/she knows how to draw up a research plan. Student has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret the basic literature in the context of the defined topic and theoretical-methodological background.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). Citation technics. Academic ethics and integrity. Requirements for the final thesis according to the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses. Basic requirements for thesis defence. Definition of the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. Theoretical and methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of problem processing. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources, and other sources of information on the problem of the bachelor's thesis.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	



Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis; Current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requisites of final theses; BIELIK, Lukáš et al. Slovník metodologických pojmov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4276-6. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\_pisanie\_obhajoba\_zaverecne\_prac.pdf. ZOUHAR, M., BIELIK, L. a Miloš KOSTEREC. Metóda: metodologické a formálne aspekty. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4352-7.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Russian

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,62	15,38	11,54	3,85	5,77	3,85

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Nina Čingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD., Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Janka Lenčేశová, Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

**Last change:** 27.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-502/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Submission of partial output in the form of a comprehensive chapter of the bachelor's thesis. Rating by scale: A: 93-100%, excellent - excellent results, B: 85-92%, very good - above average standard, C: 76-84%, good - normal reliable work, D: 68-75%, satisfactory - acceptable results, E: 60-67%, sufficient - the results meet the minimum criteria, Fx: 0-59%, insufficient - additional work required Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student can write a whole chapter of the bachelor thesis using adequate methods and relevant information sources, which they can critically evaluate and appropriately present the results and relevant conclusions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Theoretical-methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of processing the research topic. Formal and compositional requirements of the final theses. Presentation of results and relevant conclusions within the selected chapter.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Selection of scholarly literature according to the chosen topic of thesis; Current Directive of the Rector of the Comenius University on the essentials of the final thesis; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf">stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf</a>	

Závěrečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or the language of the relevant language specialization

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 96

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,33	19,79	10,42	4,17	5,21	2,08

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Alena Bohunická, PhD., doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD., Mgr. Katarína Muziková, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Zuzana Kákošová, CSc., Mgr. Marianna Koliová, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.

**Last change:** 29.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: A: 100-92; B: 91-84; C: 83-76; D: 75-68; E: 67-60; FX: 59-0 The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).</li> <li>2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).</li> <li>3. Citation techniques.</li> <li>4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions).</li> <li>5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.</li> <li>6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).</li> <li>7. Formal adjustments of the thesis</li> <li>8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).</li> <li>9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University.</li> <li>10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.</li> </ol>	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.					
12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://midas.uniba.sk/">https://midas.uniba.sk/</a></li> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf">stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf</a></li> <li>• LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf</a></li> <li>• Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a></li> <li>• Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/</a></li> </ul>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Spanish					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 73					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,58	32,88	13,7	2,74	4,11	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. Mgr. Bohdan Ulašín, PhD., doc. Mgr. Silvia Bondarenko Vertánová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Eva Palkovičová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Mónica Sánchez Presa, PhD., Mgr. María Pilar Verd Pons					
<b>Last change:</b> 10.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-501/15	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

#### **Recommended literature:**

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: [stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL\\_pisanie\\_obhajoba\\_zaverecne\\_prac.pdf](https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf)
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa\\_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021\\_Nasa\\_univerzita\\_1\\_20-21.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf)
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a\\_Studijny\\_poriadok\\_FiF\\_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://phil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Italian

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 54

A	B	C	D	E	FX
75,93	18,52	1,85	1,85	0,0	1,85

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Pavol Štubňa, PhD., doc. PhDr. Ivan Šuša, PhD., PaedDr. Zora Cardia Jačová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Roman Sehnal, PhD., Carmen Mammola

**Last change:** 26.05.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/bpBU-051/22	<b>Course title:</b> Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The seminar takes place in the form of regular consultations between the student and the thesis supervisor, where the student informs the thesis supervisor about the progress of research, obtaining research material and collecting scientific literature. A minimum of 5 consultations per semester (10 points) is required for completing the course. At the end of the semester, the students submit a basic bibliography (10 points), prepare the structure and the first chapter of the bachelor's thesis (10 + 10 points). Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the students have mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. They understand the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. They have sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> During the consultations with the student, the thesis supervisor will discuss, among other things, the following topics: 1. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 2. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 3. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 4. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards), citation techniques. 5. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 6.	



Formal adjustments of the thesis. 7. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 8. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 9. Possible modification of research and research methodology. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: <a href="http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf">stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf</a> LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Also available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf</a> GONDA, Vladimír. Ako napísať a úspešne obhájiť diplomovú prácu. Bratislava: Elita, 2003. ISBN 80-8044-076-X. MEŠKO, Dušan, KATUŠČÁK, Dušan, FINDRA, Ján et al. Akademická príručka (3. vydanie). Martin: Osveta, 2013. ISBN 978-8080-633-92-9. Vnútorný predpis č. 7/2018 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-26-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf</a> Vnútorný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: <a href="https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf">https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf</a> Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at <a href="https://midas.uniba.sk/">https://midas.uniba.sk/</a> Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit.2021-08-09]. Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/</a> Additional literature connected to the thesis.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak language and Bulgarian language.					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 2					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Dobríková, CSc., prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 16.05.2023					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-050/22	<b>Course title:</b> Basics in Linguistics for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-01/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of exercises and tasks (random check), two continuous theoretical-practical tests (specification of tasks and deadlines in the course program at the beginning semester). Continuous outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be awarded to a student who has obtained at least the final grade E in the evaluation summary. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student understands the system and the principle of operation of the language. He has key knowledge of linguistics and can apply them operatively when working with the text in the mother tongue as a starting point or goal of translation. The student has the necessary system language universals and supporting competencies for the future purposeful use of the language.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Linguistics as a scientific discipline. Systems linguistics. Language and speech. Language classification. Linguistic typology, typological peculiarities of Slovak in comparison with other languages. Systematics in grammar, regularity and irregularity in language (declination, conjugation). Grammatical error and usage, grammar and orthography. Variant and invariant, practical exercise. Semantics (illustration on words). Relationships between form and content (words): polysemia, homonymy, synonymy, antonymy. Language and users / society (word illustration). Lexicography.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Základy lingvistiky. Bratislava: Stimul, 1999. ISBN 80-85697-95-5.  
 KRÁL, Ábel. Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Martin: Matica slovenská, 2016. ISBN 978-80-8128-159-4.  
 KRUPA, Viktor. Jazyk – neznámy nástroj. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1991. ISBN 80-220-0153-8.  
 ONDRUŠ, Šimon. – SABOL, Ján. Úvod do štúdia jazykov. Bratislava: SPN, 1987.  
 ORGOŇOVÁ, Oľga. – BOHUNICKÁ, Alena. Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: [https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry\\_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB\\_lexikologia.pdf](https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf)  
 POPOVIČOVÁ SĚDLÁČKOVÁ, Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ, Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021.  
 Other current materials according to the teacher's choice will be made available by the teacher to all course participants.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

Student time burden – 4c = 100 h – 120 h

- completion of educational activities (L, S): 26 h
- continuous preparation for seminar: 30 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 10 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 40 h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1480

A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,54	14,86	17,77	17,97	19,05	19,8

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-341/22	<b>Course title:</b> Basics in the Political System in the Russian Federation
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-341/16	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment: a) active participation in class, engaging in discussions (30 points), a paper of 8000 characters (draft topics will be published on the MS Teams platform at the beginning of the semester), which implies the study of secondary sources and synthesis of the acquired knowledge, or b) presentation of a foreign language publication on the political system of the Russian Federation (the choice of the publication is approved by the instructor). Required components of the presentation are: the topic and the author's research questions, the key ideas of the text and the logical relationships between them (can also be elaborated in the form of a mind map), the method of argumentation, the author's conclusions (70 points). The student must achieve at least 60% success in all parts of the assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. A maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence are allowed during the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, students will have a basic overview of the development of Russia's political system since the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, with an emphasis on the period of Vladimir Putin's rule. Students have a basic understanding of the issues of determining the type of political regime, the relations between power centers, the federal structure of Russia, the country's electoral and party system, developments in the media, human and civil rights, the issues of the value anchoring of society, the impact of terrorism on the development of the political system, and the development of the foreign policy of the Russian Federation. Students can actively read a less demanding scientific text in a foreign language and reproduce its main ideas.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Developments in the era of President Mikhail Gorbachev and President Boris Yeltsin. 2. The division of power. 3. The federative structure.	

4. Electoral and party system. 5. Oligarchs and the state. 6. Power structures and the state. 7. Mass media and state influence. 8. The development of civil society. 9. The development of major religions and the issue of the growth of nationalism. 10. Terrorism and its impact on society. 11. Foreign policy of Russia I. 12. Foreign policy of Russia II.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ZUBOV, Andrej. Dějiny Ruska 20. století (Díl II). Praha: Argo, 2015. ISBN 978-80-257-0964-1. ZYGAR, Michail. Všetci mocní Kreml'a. Krásno nad Kysucou: Absynt, 2016. ISBN 978-80-89845-83-5. LAQUEUR, Walter. Putin a putinismus. Rusko a perspektivy jeho soužití se Západem. Praha: Prostor, 2016, 376 s. ISBN 9788072603299. SAKWA, Richard. Russian Politics and Society. London: Routledge: 2008, ISBN 978-0-415-41528-6. Additional resources will be provided during the semester by the instructor.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> English (B1)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 124					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
49,19	32,26	6,45	2,42	0,0	9,68
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Alexandra Peťková, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 23.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-113/23	<b>Course title:</b> Chapters from History and Culture of Ukraine 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1., 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-113/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> A student passes the course if he/she obtains at least 60 points out of 100 in the continuous assessment. The interim assessment takes into account: - active participation in seminars (a maximum of 2 absences for health or serious personal reasons are accepted). - a seminar essay of 6000 characters on a topic as instructed by the instructor, - 2 presentations on a predetermined topic (10-15 slides in each presentation, with a bibliography, the bibliography includes at least 4 relevant sources), method of presentation: defence at the seminar, after the defence - sending the presentation to the lecturer. The following is taken into account in the evaluation of the essay and presentation: a. Demonstration of heuristic skills b. demonstration of analytical skills in the way the material is processed c. application of the principles of scientific work and linguistic culture Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate has basic knowledge in the field of history and culture of Ukraine. He/she is familiar with the issues of periodization and key stages of the development of Ukrainian culture, the main currents, trends, phenomena and key figures of Ukrainian culture. He/she has developed critical thinking in selected thematic areas.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. History of Ukraine as a construct: historiographical concepts and interpretations of history. 2. Ukraine and Central Europe: the basic conceptual apparatus of Ukrainian historiography. 3. Exercises on the interpretation of Ukrainian historical sources. 4. History of Ukrainian culture as an academic discipline: subject, tasks, origins, basic terminology, methods of cultural studies. Functions of culture. Typology of cultures.	

5. Ancient cultures on the territory of Ukraine.
6. Ukraine as an heir of the culture of Kievan Rus.
7. Interaction of pagan and Christian traditions in the history and culture of Ukraine.
9. Ukrainian folk costume. Traditions and foreign cultural borrowings in the dress culture of Ukrainian Cossacks.
10. Semantics and symbolism of hairstyle and headdress of Ukrainian women in cultural, regional, social perspective.
11. Halych-Volyn principality in XII - XIII centuries: territory, population, economic development, socio-political and cultural life. Development of education and book culture, architecture, art, crafts and music.

#### **Recommended literature:**

MATEJKO, Ľubor (ed.) Ukrajinské identity. Prednášky o politike, jazykovej situácii, literatúre a umení. Bratislava: Porta Danubiana 2015. ISBN: 978-80-971479-2-1.

RYCHLÍK, Ján, ZILYNSKYJ, Bohdan, MAGOCSI, Pavol Robert. História Ukrajiny. Praha: Lidové noviny, 2015. ISBN: 978-80-7106-409-1.

ЛЕФТЕРОВ, В.А., КУЛАЧИНСКИЙ, Н.Н., ПОДКУПКО, Т.Л., МАЗАНОВ, В.В. История Украины : учебно-методическое пособие для иностранных студентов международного факультета (русский язык обучения) Одесского национального медицинского университета. Одесса, 2015. Dostupné na adrese: <https://www.onmedu.edu.ua/xmlui/bitstream/handle/123456789/8810/LefterovIstoriya.pdf?sequence=2&isAllowed=y>

ПЕРЕДЕРИЙ И.Г. История украинской культуры: учебное пособие для иностранных студентов. Полтава: ПолтНТУ, 2016. Dostupné na adrese: <http://reposit.nupp.edu.ua/bitstream/PolNTU/1217/1/%D0%9F%D0%B5%D1%80%D0%B5%D0%B4%D0%B5%D1%80%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%98%D1%81%D1%80%D0%B8%D1%8F%20%D1%83%D0%BA%D1%80%20%D0%BA%D1%83%D0%BB%D1%8C%D1%82%D1%83%D1%80%D1%8B%20%D0%BA%D0%BE%D0%BD%D1%81%D0%BF%D0%B5%D0%BA%D1%82%20%D0%BB%D0%B5%D0%BA%D1%86%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%BD%D0%B0%20%D1%80%D1%83%D1%81%20%D0%BD%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B8%D0%B9.pdf>

ЮРЧЕНКО О. А. История Украины: Курс лекций для довуз. подгот. иностр. граждан. — К.: МАУП, 2006–2007. Ч. 2: (XX — нач. XXI в.). — 2007. — 71 с. — Библиогр.: с. 68–69. ISBN 966-608-749-5 // [https://maup.com.ua/assets/files/lib/book/p08\\_15.pdf](https://maup.com.ua/assets/files/lib/book/p08_15.pdf)

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (B1), Ukrainian (A1)

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 17

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,59	11,76	0,0	11,76	0,0	5,88

**Lecturers:** doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD.

**Last change:** 05.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-118/23	<b>Course title:</b> Chapters from History and Culture of Ukraine 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-118/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> A student passes the course if he/she obtains at least 60 points out of 100 in the continuous assessment. The interim assessment takes into account: - active participation in seminars (a maximum of 2 absences for health or serious personal reasons are accepted). - a seminar essay of 6000 characters on a topic as instructed by the instructor, - 2 presentations on a predetermined topic (10-15 slides in each presentation, with a bibliography, the bibliography includes at least 4 relevant sources), method of presentation: defence at the seminar, after the defence - sending the presentation to the lecturer. The following is taken into account in the evaluation of the essay and presentation: a. Demonstration of heuristic skills b. demonstration of analytical skills in the way the material is processed c. application of the principles of scientific work and linguistic culture Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate has basic knowledge in the field of history and culture of Ukraine. He/she is familiar with the issues of periodization and key stages of the development of Ukrainian culture, the main currents, trends, phenomena and key figures of Ukrainian culture. He/she has developed critical thinking in selected thematic areas.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Ukrainian culture of the Lithuanian-Polish period (14th century - first half of the 17th century): historical background of development, education, printing, literature, architecture and art. 2. Ukraine in the Baroque and Enlightenment periods (17th-18th centuries): education and book printing. 3. Ukrainian Baroque art: architecture, fine arts, music, theatre, literature.	



4. General trends in the direction of Western Europe and Ukraine in the 19th century. Specifics of the development of education in Ukraine in the 19th century. Establishment of universities in Kharkov and Kiev. Lviv University as a cultural center of western Ukraine.
5. Basic tendencies of scientific research in Ukraine in the first half of the 19th century (ethnography, history, mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, philology, pedagogy).
6. Development of Ukrainian language and literature in the 19th century. Assimilation activity of the Russian autocracy in relation to the Ukrainian nation and its culture.
7. Ukrainian culture in the late 19th - first half of the 20th century: general tendencies and trends.
8. The Soviet period (1921-1991) in Ukrainian culture.
9. Rural uprisings against Soviet power in the early 1920s. The famine (Holodomor 1932-1933) as a genocide of the Ukrainian people. Reflection of the tragic events of the famine (1932-1933) in Ukrainian literature and cinema.
10. Ukraine in the second half of the 20th century. Development of Ukrainian culture and science in 1941-1991.
11. Revival and development of Ukrainian culture in the period of independence (education, sports, theatre, cinema, music, literature, fine arts).
12. Trends in the development of modern Ukrainian culture (fine arts, artistic photography, architecture, theatre). Book fairs and literary festivals in the 21st century.

#### **Recommended literature:**

MATEJKO, Ľubor (ed.) Ukrajinské identity. Prednášky o politike, jazykovej situácii, literatúre a umení. Bratislava: Porta Danubiana 2015. ISBN: 978-80-971479-2-1.

RYCHLÍK, Ján, ZILYNSKYJ, Bohdan, MAGOCSI, Pavol Robert. História Ukrajiny. Praha: Lidové noviny, 2015. ISBN: 978-80-7106-409-1.

ЛЕФТЕРОВ, В.А., КУЛАЧИНСКИЙ, Н.Н., ПОДКУПКО, Т.Л., МАЗАНОВ, В.В. История Украины : учебно-методическое пособие для иностранных студентов международного факультета (русский язык обучения) Одесского национального медицинского университета. Одесса, 2015. Dostupné na adrese: <https://www.onmedu.edu.ua/xmlui/bitstream/handle/123456789/8810/LefterovIstoriya.pdf?sequence=2&isAllowed=y>

ПЕРЕДЕРИЙ И.Г. История украинской культуры: учебное пособие для иностранных студентов. Полтава: ПолтНТУ, 2016. Dostupné na adrese: <http://reposit.nupp.edu.ua/bitstream/PolNTU/1217/1/%D0%9F%D0%B5%D1%80%D0%B5%D0%B4%D0%B5%D1%80%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%98%D1%81%D1%80%D0%B8%D1%8F%20%D1%83%D0%BA%D1%80%20%D0%BA%D1%83%D0%BB%D1%8C%D1%82%D1%83%D1%80%D1%8B%20%D0%BA%D0%BE%D0%BD%D1%81%D0%BF%D0%B5%D0%BA%D1%82%20%D0%BB%D0%B5%D0%BA%D1%86%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%BD%D0%B0%20%D1%80%D1%83%D1%81%20%D0%BD%D0%BE%D0%B2%D0%B8%D0%B9.pdf>

ЮРЧЕНКО О. А. История Украины: Курс лекций для довуз. подгот. иностр. граждан. — К.: МАУП, 2006–2007. Ч. 2: (XX — нач. XXI в.). — 2007. — 71 с. — Библиогр.: с. 68–69. ISBN 966-608-749-5 // [https://maup.com.ua/assets/files/lib/book/p08\\_15.pdf](https://maup.com.ua/assets/files/lib/book/p08_15.pdf)

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (B1), Ukrainian (A1)

#### **Notes:**

<b>Past grade distribution</b>					
Total number of evaluated students: 14					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	42,86	0,0	7,14	7,14	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 05.05.2023					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-115/22	<b>Course title:</b> Complementary Specialized Training 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practice <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1., 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Demonstration of specific extracurricular professional activities specified in the course outline. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will improve in the application of professional knowledge and communication, organizational, digital skills in practice, as well as interpersonal skills. He/she can work in a team - plan the process of solving specific tasks, divide them and in discussion and cooperation reach a result.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Participation in extracurricular professional and social activities directly related to the educational content of the study programme Russian and East European Studies or Russian Language and Culture (combined). 2. Active participation in projects implemented at the department. 3. Active participation in the student club Rusalka and/or the student translation project SAMYZDAT. 4. Publication activity. 5. Participation in extra-curricular translation competitions (e.g. Universiade) 6. Volunteer (unpaid) activities related to the Eastern Europe and Russia. 7. Participation in other extracurricular relevant projects. 8. Administration (as directed) of the department website. 9. Administration (as instructed) of the department social networking sites. 10. Creation (as instructed) of the department web content.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Students will be introduced to additional literature during the course depending on the nature of the activities taking place.	
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Russian (A1)	
<b>Notes:</b>	

<b>Past grade distribution</b>					
Total number of evaluated students: 34					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
94,12	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	5,88
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Nina Cingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., Mgr. Janka Lenčేశová, Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Lenka Vražďová					
<b>Last change:</b> 27.03.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-329/22	<b>Course title:</b> Complementary Specialized Training 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practice <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Demonstration of specific extracurricular professional activities specified in the course outline. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will improve in the application of professional knowledge and communication, organizational, digital skills in practice, as well as interpersonal skills. He/she can work in a team - plan the process of solving specific tasks, divide them and in discussion and cooperation reach a result.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Participation in extracurricular professional and social activities directly related to the educational content of the study programme Russian and East European Studies or Russian Language and Culture (combined). 2. Active participation in projects implemented at the department. 3. Active participation in the student club Rusalka and/or the student translation project SAMYZDAT. 4. Publication activity. 5. Participation in extra-curricular translation competitions (e.g. Universiade) 6. Volunteer (unpaid) activities related to the Eastern Europe and Russia. 7. Participation in other extracurricular relevant projects. 8. Administration (as directed) of the department website. 9. Administration (as instructed) of the department social networking sites. 10. Creation (as instructed) of the department web content.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Students will be introduced to additional literature during the course depending on the nature of the activities taking place.	
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (min. A1), Slovak	

<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b>					
Total number of evaluated students: 27					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,3	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	3,7
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Nina Čingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., Mgr. Janka Lenčěšová, Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Lenka Vraždová					
<b>Last change:</b> 25.03.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	<b>Course title:</b> Computer-Assisted Translating 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: <a href="https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1">https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1</a>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 599					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
95,83	1,34	0,0	0,17	0,17	2,5
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 08.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	<b>Course title:</b> Computer-Assisted Translating 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: <a href="https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1">https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1</a>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 599					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
95,83	1,34	0,0	0,17	0,17	2,5
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 08.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-605/16	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. airport;</li> <li>2. shopping: groceries;</li> <li>3. shopping: meat, fish;</li> <li>4. at the market: greengrocers`;</li> <li>5. at the doctor;</li> <li>6. human body;</li> <li>7. my university;</li> <li>8. registering at the university;</li> <li>9. shopping: clothes;</li> <li>10. chemistry;</li> <li>11. family;</li> <li>12. in the restaurant.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.  
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.  
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 46

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,61	13,04	4,35	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-606/16	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. visit, expressing thank;</li> <li>2. cinema, describing a film;</li> <li>3. introducing oneself: among schoolmates, neighbours, colleagues;</li> <li>4. loss of baggage;</li> <li>5. loss of papers, police;</li> <li>6. travel agency;</li> <li>7. trip to a desert;</li> <li>8. hotel;</li> <li>9. library;</li> <li>10. bank;</li> <li>11. stay at a hospital (illnesses);</li> <li>12. human qualities, expressing feelings, describing a person.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	B	C	D	E	FX
93,1	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-607/17	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. demands, requests, pardons;</li> <li>2. approval, disapproval, objections, doubts;</li> <li>3. looking for a flat;</li> <li>4. a flat rental;</li> <li>5. marriage and relations;</li> <li>6. interviewing a president (courtesy phrases, terms of address, titles);</li> <li>7. globalization;</li> <li>8. art;</li> <li>9. sports, playing field;</li> <li>10. war;</li> <li>11. traffic accident;</li> <li>12. pollution.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 23

A	B	C	D	E	FX
86,96	8,7	0,0	4,35	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 30.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bp-ARA-608/17	<b>Course title:</b> Conversation in Arabic Language 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. planning a holiday, travelling;</li> <li>2. problems of the Near East I (poverty, migration, demography etc.);</li> <li>3. problems of the Near East II (aforearranged marriages, status of a woman etc.);</li> <li>4. complaints, loud neighbours;</li> <li>5. narrating personal experiences, adventures;</li> <li>6. reading ads, commercials, messages;</li> <li>7. narrating about childhood, habits;</li> <li>8. religious feasts and traditions;</li> <li>9. suggestions, rejections, disputes, invitations;</li> <li>10. lifestyle; the life in a city and countryside;</li> <li>11. presentations I;</li> <li>12. presentations I.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	B	C	D	E	FX
71,43	14,29	14,29	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-221/22	<b>Course title:</b> Course in Translating Literary Texts
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-221/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation in seminars and submission of all written translations of selected fiction texts/ assignments (100 points). Inability to meet the deadline will be reflected in losing points. Two absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic assumptions and foundations of literary translation. The student gains knowledge on the form of analysis and interpretation as a necessary preliminary preparation of translations. The student has a basic understanding of the translation process and develops the basic habits necessary for a legitimate approach to the translation of literary texts.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Understanding the original text - work with dictionaries. 2. Contextualisation of the author and the translated text as a prerequisite for analysis and interpretation. 3. Analysis of a literary text as a basis for its interpretation. 4. Analysis of a literary text - starting points, approaches and procedures. 5. Practical analysis of a literary text in the mother tongue. 6. Interpretation of a literary text - starting points, approaches and procedures. 7. Interpretation of a literary text as a basis for translation - work with several types of Slovak texts. 8. Interpretation of a literary text as a basis for translation - work with different types of Russian texts. 9. Translation of a fairy tale – focus on the addressee. 10. Translation of an epic text.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

FERENČÍK, Ján. Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1982. HOCHÉL, Braňo. Preklad ako komunikácia. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1990. ISBN 80-220-0003-5  
 VILIKOVSKÝ, Ján. Preklad ako tvorba. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ. 1984. GROMOVÁ, Edita. Teória a didaktika prekladu. Nitra: FF UKF, 2003. ISBN 80-8050-587-X. ELIAŠOVÁ, Věra. Tvorivé písanie a možnosti jeho využitia v edukačnom procese. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2011, EAN 978-80223-429-57.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Russian (at least B1)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 69

A	B	C	D	E	FX
40,58	39,13	20,29	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

**Last change:** 22.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-220/23	<b>Course title:</b> Course in Translating Professional Texts
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-220/22 or FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-109/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Active participation in class, systematic preparation, timely submission of homework; ability to apply the acquired theoretical knowledge in practice (20 points); b) Verification of knowledge of theoretical material, linguistic devices, terminology, conventional phrases in written form (5 times per semester) (20 points); c) Short assessed written translations of less demanding informative texts of around 1000 characters into Russian/medium demanding technical texts into Slovak (5 times per semester) (20 points); d) 2 final translations (into Russian and into Slovak) totalling up to 1.5 standard pages in the pre-credit or credit week (40 points). At least a 60% pass rate is required for midterm tests, translations, written papers, as well as for the final check translations. Credit will not be awarded to a student who does not earn at least 60% on each translation and on each written review. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, students have basic translation competences. They have an overview of lexicographical sources relevant for translation from/into Russian, know how to work with parallel texts and compile a glossary. They have a basic practical knowledge of the translation process, its stages, the understanding of equivalence and translation procedures. They have knowledge of the linguistic resources of Russian professional texts. They are able to translate less demanding informative texts.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The subject of professional translation. Professional translation in the light of comparative stylistics. General characteristics of professional style, characteristics of Russian and Slovak administrative style. Linguistic means: terminological and non-terminological lexis, conventional phrases, syntactic means of condensation. Translation procedures. Lexicographical sources, research and	

compilation of glossaries. Analysis and interpretation of less demanding technical texts. Training in basic translation skills.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GROMOVÁ, Edita. Úvod do translatológie. Nitra, 2009. ISBN: 978-80-8094-627-2. MŮGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad alebo prečo spadla babylonská veža? Nitra: Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9. MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. Bratislava 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8. KOMISSAROV, Vilen. Obščaja teorija perevoda problemy perevodovedenija v osveščeenii zarubežnyh učonyh (učebnoje posobije). Moskva: ČeRo, 1999. ISBN 5-88983-013-9. ALEKSEJEVA, Irina. Text i perevod. Voprosy teorii. Moskva: Meždunarodnyje otnošeniya, 2008. ISBN 978-5-7133-1318-0. ŠEBESTOVÁ, Valentína - ŠEBESTA, Juraj. Komerčná ruština v praxi. Bratislava: Elita, 1999. ISBN 80-8044-052-2. DEKANOVÁ, Eva. Kapitoly z teórie a didaktiky prekladu odborných textov. Nitra: UKF v Nitre, 2009. ISBN: 978-80-8094-598-5					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Russian (min. B1)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 97					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
48,45	30,93	11,34	5,15	2,06	2,06
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 11.05.2023					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-026/22	<b>Course title:</b> Creative Writing
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The condition for passing the course is to get at least 60 % from whole assessment. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A; 91 – 84 %: B; 83 – 76 %: C; 75 – 68 %: D; 67 – 60 %: E; 59 – 0 %: FX. The active participation on the seminars, working on the exercises and activities aimed on the development of creative writing, regular production of own texts in the context of tasks, talking in discussions and reading of the main literature. The condition of successful completion of the course is a. to deliver 3 texts in the context of tasks during the semester. The texts will be evaluated from their content and formal aspects. b. to deliver 1 text, which will be the evaluation (review, critics, essay) of literary text written by classmate. This text is not just the feedback for classmates, but also a proof of knowledge about presented topics during the semester. (Author's texts are 75 % of assessment (3x25) and the evaluation is 25 % of assessment.) The deadline and topics of the texts will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Violation of academic ethics will be punished and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics within this course means mainly plagiarism. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Preliminary 100 %	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the students has knowledge about various genres and various styles of fiction (literature) and they are able to use this knowledge within the creation of their own texts. Students know creative work with the language and they are able to create various types of texts (in the context of tasks during the semester); they are also able to interpret and evaluate literary works with the help of basic stylistics approaches.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Creative writing Fiction (art literature) Scientific literature Text in 21st century	

Marketing texts Novel or soap opera? Intertextuality Román či telenovela? Intertextualita in practice Poetry and its genres Prose and its genres Games for developing the vocabulary Character, lyrical subject, narrator, author Time as an text atribute Space (place) as an text atribute Plot, sujet and story					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> FOSTER, Thomas C.: Jak číst romány jako profesor. Brno: Host, 2014. ISBN 978-80-7294-929-8. CULLER, Jonathan. Krátký úvod do literární teorie. Brno: HOST, 2015. ISBN 978-80-7491-233-7. FOŘT, Bohumil. Literární postava. Praha: UČL, 2008. ISBN 978-80-85778-61-8. NÜNNING, Ansgar. Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: HOST, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4. POPOVIČ, Anton a kol.. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1981. TODOROV, Tzvetan. Poetika prózy. Praha: Triáda, 2000. ISBN 80-86138-27-5. URBAN, Jozef. Utrpenie mladého poeta. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 2002. ISBN 80-220-1121-5. Further literature will be presented at the beginning of the semester and during the lessons.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 101					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,6	21,78	12,87	12,87	6,93	5,94
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš					
<b>Last change:</b> 01.02.2023					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-02/22	<b>Course title:</b> Editing and Editorial Training
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course is completed by continuous assessment, part of the evaluation is the continuous elaboration of practically oriented editorial exercises and tasks during the semester and the final test at the end of the teaching part of the semester to verify knowledge and skills related to editorial and editorial work. In all parts of the evaluation, the student must achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, students will acquire basic theoretical knowledge and practical skills necessary for the editorial processing of texts of diverse character and focus (scientific and professional texts, popular science texts, literary texts, translation texts) and editorial work.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Basics of editorial work; Editing stages of text preparation; Typographic standards; Proofreading marks; Linguistic and typographic proofreading of text and their principles; the most common text editing errors Specifics of editorial editing of literary (artistic) text, scientific and professional text, popular science text and translation text; Creation of registers, accompanying texts (editorial note, glossary of terms, explanations, note-taking apparatus, list of pictures and graphs), creation of covers;	

<p>Creation of introductory pages and imprint page of the publication (mention of authorship and copyright, publication of publishing data, ISBN and ISSN);          Specifics of editorial processing of periodical and non-periodical publications.</p>																	
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b>          POKORNÝ, Milan - POKORNÁ, Dana: Redakční práce. Jak připravit text k publikování. Praha: Grada Publishing, a. s., 2011, ISBN 978-80-247-3773-7.          VAŠÁK, Pavel a kol.: Textologie a ediční praxe. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1993.          Kol.: Editor a text. Úvod do praktické textologie. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1971.          Korekturní znaménka pro sazbu. Pravidla používání. ČSN 880410.  <a href="http://old.typo.cz/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/korektorske-znacky.pdf">http://old.typo.cz/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/korektorske-znacky.pdf</a>  <a href="https://docplayer.cz/1944808-12-korekturni-znamenka-pro-sazbu-typografie.html">https://docplayer.cz/1944808-12-korekturni-znamenka-pro-sazbu-typografie.html</a>          Pravidlá písania a úpravy písomností. Slovenská technická norma STN 016910. Bratislava : Slovenský ústav technickej normalizácie, 2011. Dostupné na: <a href="https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn_01_6910.pdf">https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn_01_6910.pdf</a>.          Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. Bratislava: Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0655-4. Dostupné na: <a href="https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/psp2000/psp.pdf">https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/psp2000/psp.pdf</a>.</p>																	
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b>          Slovak</p>																	
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>																	
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b>          Total number of evaluated students: 177</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>23,73</td><td>27,68</td><td>23,16</td><td>13,56</td><td>7,34</td><td>4,52</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	23,73	27,68	23,16	13,56	7,34	4,52
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
23,73	27,68	23,16	13,56	7,34	4,52												
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.</p>																	
<p><b>Last change:</b> 18.06.2022</p>																	
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>																	

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-54/15	<b>Course title:</b> Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15 - Arabic Grammar 1	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the basics of Egyptian dialect and its typical differences from MSA. They are able to "decipher" and understand oral utterances on the basic level and react to the most frequent phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Characteristic features of Egyptian dialect. Phonology, pronunciation and stress.</li> <li>2. Basic conversational phrases.</li> <li>3. Personal and demonstrative pronouns.</li> <li>4. Active and passive participle.</li> <li>5. Genitive construction.</li> <li>6. Negation; particles "mush/mish". Particle "fī/mafīsh".</li> <li>7. Possessive pronouns and suffixation of pronouns to prepositions.</li> <li>8. Perfect of the verb "to be" and strong verbs.</li> <li>9. Expressing possession.</li> <li>10. Nominal category of number.</li> <li>11. Cardinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns.</li> <li>12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.  
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.  
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
68,75	20,0	3,75	3,75	3,75	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-55/15	<b>Course title:</b> Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know better the basics of Egyptian dialect, they have a broader vocabulary and a better ability to understand, enter dialogues and create their own utterances.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Further conversational phrases.</li> <li>2. Imperfect of the verb "to be".</li> <li>3. Imperfect of strong verbs I.</li> <li>4. Imperfect of strong verbs II.</li> <li>5. Order of strong verbs.</li> <li>6. Modality: "have to", "be possible", "want".</li> <li>7. Verbs with R2 wáw.</li> <li>8. Verbs with R2 yá'.</li> <li>9. Sentences of purpose and cause.</li> <li>10. Verbs with R2 = R3.</li> <li>11. Possessive particle "bitá'".</li> <li>12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia. Kallimni 'Arabi Aktar. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2008. ISBN 978-977-416-100-1.  
 LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.  
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.  
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,46	28,85	5,77	1,92	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-018/23	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Course in Consecutive Interpreting
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-018/22 or FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-031/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The final assessment is based on averaging the results of the semester-long work. Due to the specifics of the course, the following are assessed during the semester: active participation in class, preparation of speeches and individual interpreting speeches. On an ongoing basis, the student will receive 4 marks for these items, which will be the basis for the final assessment at the end of the semester. The exact dates of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all parts of the assessment. Two absences are allowed with documented evidence. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has the practical basics of consecutive interpreting in the language combination Russian - Slovak in both directions using basic interpreting techniques and knows the basics of interpreting notation and its practical use. After completing the course, he/she is able to do basic terminographic and factual preparation for interpreting. He/she is able to translate a less demanding text into/out of Russian with a minimum of 2 minutes of factographic information. The student has expanded his/her active and passive vocabulary within selected subject areas.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Professional ethics of an interpreter</li> <li>2. Classification of texts according to purpose, thematic focus and style</li> <li>3. Training of mnemonic skills</li> <li>4. Practice of interpreting notation</li> <li>5. Procedures for independent preparation of speeches in Slovak and Russian, glossary creation</li> <li>6. Training in the use of linguistic transformations in consecutive interpreting</li> <li>7. Consecutive interpreting of texts of gradually increasing linguistic complexity from selected subject areas</li> </ol>	

8. Procedures for self-reflection of interpreting speech

9. Community interpreting

**Recommended literature:**

LORKOVÁ, Zuzana, KNAPCOVÁ, Veronika. Základný kurz konzekutívneho tlmočenia.

Bratislava: STIMUL, 2012. ISBN 978-80-8127-064-2.

MACHOVÁ, Lýdia. Základné zásady tlmočnickej notácie. In: Prekladateľské listy 2. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. s. 82 – 93. ISBN 978-80-223-3378-8

MACHOVÁ, Lýdia. Stručný prehľad techník tlmočnickej notácie. In: Prekladateľské listy 3. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2014. s. 90 – 105. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3

MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie. Hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: STIMUL, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-81-2.

VERTANOVÁ, Silvia a kol. Tlmočník ako rečník. Učebnica pre študentov tlmočníctva. Bratislava, 2015. ISBN 978-80-223-4030-4.

Students will be introduced to the supplementary literature during the course.

Provisional teaching texts and current media materials are available in the relevant MS TEAMS group.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian language (min. level B1), Slovak language

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 168

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,29	32,14	19,05	5,36	1,79	2,38

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-10/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Literary Seminar 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to analyses of specific literary works, the students are better familiarized with old Arabic literature of 5th to 8th ctr.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analysis of Old Arabic verse.</li> <li>2. Poetic portrayal of Old Arabic reality in qasída.</li> <li>3. Al-Mu‘allaqát.</li> <li>4. Koran as a literary work.</li> <li>5. Reading the Prophet`s biography I.</li> <li>6. Reading the Prophet`s biography II.</li> <li>7. Poetry of Abu l-‘Atáhija.</li> <li>8. Poetry of Abú Nuwás.</li> <li>9. Poetry of al-Mutanabbí.</li> <li>10. Al-Jáhiz`s Book of Misers.</li> <li>11. Ibn al-Mukaffa‘: Kalíla and Dimna.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
 IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.  
 AL-DŽÁHIZ. Kniha o lakomcoch. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.  
 IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Prel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 92

A	B	C	D	E	FX
86,96	10,87	1,09	0,0	1,09	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-14/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Literary Seminar 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a deeper knowledge of important Arabic literary works of 8th to 13th ctr.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ibn Khaldún: al-Muqaddima.</li> <li>2. Usáma ibn Munkidh: An Arab-Syrian Gentleman And Warrior in The Period of The Crusades (Kitáb al i'tibár).</li> <li>3. Ibn Hazm: The Ring of the Dove.</li> <li>4. Ibn Síná: The Book of Definitions.</li> <li>5. Buzurg ibn Šahriyár: The Marvels and Wonders of the Indian Ocean.</li> <li>6. Abu l-Hasan 'Alí Al-Mas'údí: The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems.</li> <li>7. Ibn Rušd: Decisive Treatise on the Agreement Between Religious Law and Philosophy.</li> <li>8. Muhammad ibn Abdalláh Ibn Battúta: ar-Rihla.</li> <li>9. Taqíjuddín Ahmad al-Maqrízí: Topographic and Historic Description of Egypt.</li> <li>10. Ibn Fadlán: Journey to Bulgars.</li> <li>11. Abú Hámíd Al-Gharnátí: Gift of Hearts.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.  
 IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Prel. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.  
 IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325-1354. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.  
 IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.  
 IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.  
 AL-MAS'ÚDÍ, Abu l-Hasan 'Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,82	20,69	9,2	0,0	2,3	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-18/15	<b>Course title:</b> Elementary Literary Seminar 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary assessed tasks. Activity at lessons. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with the works of Arabic folk literature by means of reading specific excerpts. They are able to analyze them from the thematic and linguistic point of view.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading, analysis and exegesis of excerpts from Arabic manuscripts and modern adaptations – the so called "yellow books" (kutub safrá') – of selected works of Arabic folk literature. Each student makes a short presentation of a selected work. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Story of a Golden Fish I.</li> <li>2. The Story of a Golden Fish II.</li> <li>3. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves I.</li> <li>4. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves II.</li> <li>5. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves III.</li> <li>6. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír I.</li> <li>7. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír II.</li> <li>8. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the religious prologue.</li> <li>9. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the beginning of the narration (from the so called "yellow books"; kutub safrá')</li> <li>10. Reading manuscript selections I.</li> <li>11. Reading manuscript selections II.</li> <li>12. Reading manuscript selections III.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

Excerpts from original manuscripts of Arabic folk literature:

Sírat fáris al-Jaman al-malik Sajf ibn Dhí Jazan al-batal al-karrár wa 'l-fáris al-mighwár sáhib al-batš wa 'l-iqtidár al-ma' rúf bi 'l-ghazawát al-mašhúra. Al-Qáhira: Maktabat wa Matba'at al-Mašhad al-Husajní, [n. d.]. 4 mudžalladát.

AL-HAMADHÁNÍ, Abú 'l-Fadl Badí' az-Zamán. Maqámy. Přeložil a úvodní studií doplnil František ONDRÁŠ. Praha: Academia, 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2570-8.

IBN ŠAHRIJÁR, Buzurgh. Divy a záhady Indického oceánu. Přel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Academia, 2012. ISBN 978-80-2002-110-6.

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Přeložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
88,73	4,23	5,63	1,41	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026					
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava					
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts					
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-048/25		<b>Course title:</b> Excursion			
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> excursion <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> <b>per level/semester:</b> 3d <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning					
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3					
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.					
<b>Educational level:</b> I.					
<b>Prerequisites:</b>					
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-048/22					
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation (70 points). Submission of written work after the excursion (30 points). The minimum number of participants is 12. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30					
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students gain a better understanding of the study area, the cultural heritage and realities of Eastern Europe and apply their communication skills in a foreign language environment.					
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The students sign up for the excursion and together with the teacher prepare the itinerary and programme. The excursion is usually two to five days and the program is adapted according to the destination. Upon return, students will submit a written paper of 3 standard pages, the topic of which will be specified depending on the location of the excursion.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> CINGEROVÁ, Nina; DULEBOVÁ, Irina. Kultúrne regióny Ruska. Vysokoškolská učebnica. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-5113-3. Other literature as provided by the instructor.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (B1).					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 8					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Janka Lenčėšová, Mgr. Lenka Vražďová, Bc. Viktoriya Kisseleva

**Last change:** 16.05.2025

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-59/22	<b>Course title:</b> Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and a seminary work during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a basic overview of the historical geography of the Near East and Northern Africa.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Geography of the Near East and Northern Africa.</li> <li>2. The Near East and Northern Africa in the antiquity. The legacy of antique civilizations.</li> <li>3. Pre-Islamic Arabia. Settled and bedouin population.</li> <li>4. The beginning and expansion of the Arabic-Islamic Empire. Islamization and Arabization.</li> <li>5. Umayyad Caliphate.</li> <li>6. 'Abbasid Caliphate.</li> <li>7. Decentralization and fragmentation of the caliphate.</li> <li>8. Maghreb and Andalusia.</li> <li>9. Egypt.</li> <li>10. The Levant.</li> <li>11. The Arabian Peninsula.</li> <li>12. The Ottoman Empire.</li> <li>13. The beginning of the modern Middle East.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> KENNEDY, Hugh. An Historical Atlas of Islam. Leiden: Brill, 2001. ISBN 978-90-04-12235-2. LONGRIGG, Stephen H. and James JANKOWSKI. The Geography of the Middle East. Routledge, 2017. ISBN 978-13-51-48222-6.	

<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 0					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-033/25	<b>Course title:</b> History and Culture of Russia 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-033/22 or FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-033/23 or FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-003/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Interim assessment: attendance and activity at lectures. As a rule, a maximum of 2 absences are allowed during the semester for which the student has a serious reason. A minimum of 60 % of the continuous assessment is a condition for admission to the final examination. Final assessment: written and oral examination. A student who has been successful in the written examination (achieving a minimum of 60 % of the mark) is admitted to the oral examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the relevant item of assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-83%, C: 82-73%, D: 72-67%, E: 66-60%, FX: 59%- and below. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of the instructional period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate has a basic knowledge of historical phenomena, events and personalities of Russia. The graduate has the ability of basic orientation in the geography of Russia and skills in working with a map. Basic communication skills necessary for public presentation and habits of critical thinking.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Geographical characteristics of Russia.</li> <li>2. Kievan Rus and its neighbours.</li> <li>3. Christianity in Russia. Culture of the Eastern Slavs and Kievan Rus.</li> <li>4. The successor states of Kievan Rus.</li> <li>5. The Golden Horde and the Rise of the Muscovite Principality</li> <li>6. Social strata and institutions.</li> <li>7. Specifics of cultural development in the period of the 14th-16th centuries.</li> <li>8. Moscow Russia of Ivan IV. Terrible.</li> <li>9. The period of Smuta and the rise of the Romanov dynasty.</li> <li>10. Culture and society of the Muscovite state in the 17th century.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

VYDRA, Z. et al. Dějiny Ruska. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny 2017. ISBN: 978-80-7422-324-2 3.

FIGES, Orlando. Natašin tanec. Kultúrne dejiny Ruska. Bratislava: Premedia, 2020, ISBN 978-80-815- 990-0.

OČOVSKÝ, Š. et al. Malá zemepisná encyklopédia ZSSR. Bratislava: Obzor 1977. ISBN: 65-061-775.

PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin ruské religiozity. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2015.

CINGEROVÁ, Nina – DULEBOVÁ, Irina. Kultúrne regióny Ruska. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-5113-3.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,27	18,31	26,76	22,54	9,86	11,27

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Nina Cingerová, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.05.2025

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-034/22	<b>Course title:</b> History and Culture of Russia 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-034/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part (continuous) assessed homework and activity (30 points), b) in the examination period: oral examination (70 points) The condition for admission to the examination is the achievement of a minimum of 20 points from the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Graduates have a basic knowledge of cultural and historical phenomena, events and personalities of Russia and can think about them in context. The graduate has basic communication skills in Russian in the thematic area of Russian history and has the habits of critical thinking.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Russia in the reign of Peter the Great: social and political reforms. 2. The Enlightenment absolutism of Catherine II. 3. The Patriotic War and the reign of Alexander I. 4. The reforms of Alexander II and the conservative turn during the reign of Alexander III. 5. Territorial expansion of the Russian Empire in the 18th-19th centuries. 6. The last tsar and the Russian revolutions. 7. Major milestones in the history of the Soviet state in the period up to 1953. 8. Basic milestones of the history of the Soviet state in the period after 1953. 9. Soviet society and culture. 10. The collapse of the Soviet Union and the basic milestones of the history of post-Soviet Russia.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> VYDRA, Z. et al. Dějiny Ruska. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny 2017. ISBN: 978-80-7422-324-2 3.	

FIGES, Orlando. Natašin tanec. Kultúrne dejiny Ruska. Bratislava: Premedia, 2020, ISBN 978-80-815- 990-0.  
 OČOVSKÝ, Š. et al. Malá zemepisná encyklopédia ZSSR. Bratislava: Obzor 1977. ISBN: 65-061-775.  
 PUTNA, Martin C. Obrazy z kulturních dějin ruské religiozity. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2015.  
 CINGEROVÁ, Nina – DULEBOVÁ, Irina. Kultúrne regióny Ruska. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-5113-3.  
 STRELKOVÁ, Katarína – KOREŇKOV, Alexander – KOREŇKOVÁ, Tatiana. Reálie rusky hovoriacich krajín, Bratislava, Ekonóm. 2020. 2 vyd. 276 s. ISBN 978-80-225-4706-2

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

russian B1

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 105

A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,24	14,29	23,81	12,38	6,67	7,62

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.04.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/24	<b>Course title:</b> Interpreting, equivalence, translation
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) preparation of a paper/presentation on selected topics as a deepening of the discussed issues (50 points) - continuously b) written test/oral answer (50 points) - during the examination period Three absences are accepted, the topic and date of the paper/presentation will be agreed at the beginning of the teaching part of the semester, exam dates will be in AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Passing the continuous programme is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. <b>Grading Scale:</b> A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% <b>Scale of assessment (preliminary/final):</b> 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic models of translation of literary texts as well as their sub-stages. In terms of approaches to the translation of literary/artistic texts, the student has knowledge of translation methods and is able to identify those that are applicable to the translation of specific texts. Students know the factors that enter into the translation process so that they are able to apply them practically.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Communication model of translation. 2. Analysis, interpretation, synthesis (decoding and recoding) as part of translation practices.	

3. The process of translation as the fulfilment of the concept.
4. Translation methods.
5. Equivalence in translation.
6. Shift in translation . Expressive and semantic shift and expressive changes in translation. Typology of expressive shifts, typology of expressive changes in translation.
7. Intertemporal and interspatial factor in translation.
8. Culture factor in translation.
9. Creativity of the translation/translator.
10. Principles of the Slovak school of translation.

**Recommended literature:**

GROMOVÁ, E.: Úvod do translatológie. UKF v Nitre, Filozofická fakulta: Nitra 2009, 96 s. ISBN 978-80-8094-627-2

FELDEK, L.: Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1977, 192 s.

FERENČÍK, J.: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1982, 152 s. ISBN 12-72-075-82.

HOCHTEL, B.: Preklad ako komunikácia. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, 148 s. ISBN 80-220-0003-5

POPOVIČ, A. a kol.: Originál/Preklad .Interpretačná terminológia. Bratislava: Tatran 1983, 362 s.

RAKŠANYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. Bratislava: AnaPress 2005, 140 s. ISBN 80-891-370-91.

VILIKOVSKÝ, J.: Překlad jako tvorba. Praha: Ivo Železný 2002, 246 s. ISBN 80-257-3670-1.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 258

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,44	21,71	9,69	0,78	0,39	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

**Last change:** 31.05.2024

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1., 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

**Recommended literature:**

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus\\_linguistics](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 179

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,27	12,85	6,15	5,03	0,0	6,7

**Lecturers:** Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

**Last change:** 15.07.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

**Recommended literature:**

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus\\_linguistics](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 179

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,27	12,85	6,15	5,03	0,0	6,7

**Lecturers:** Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

**Last change:** 15.07.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSF/A-bpSZ-040/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> During the semester, participation in lectures is required. In the examination period, a final test is required. The student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least 60% success in the final test. Grading scale in %: A: 100 % – 92% B: 93% – 85% C: 84% – 76% D: 77% – 68% E: 69% – 60% FX: 59% – 0 % The dates of the final test will be published no later than the penultimate week of the instruction period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the students are familiar with the individual structural types of Slovak phrasemes of a verbal and sentence nature and with the possibilities of their interpretation in terms of phraseological equivalence with a focus on translation practice. They know the principles of using phrasemes in a text. They are familiar with phraseological schools and history as well as essential publications of Slovak phraseology and phraseography.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Phraseology versus idioms. Phraseology schools. 2. The meaning of idiomatic phrases. 3. Denotative meaning of idiomatic phrases. 4. Principles of the origin and use of phraseology in a text. 5. Phraseme. Phraseotexteme. Basic definitions. 6. Basic properties (parameters) of phrasemes.	

7. Phraseological motivation and interlingual motivation. 8. Basic construction types of Slovak phrasemes. 9. Classification of phrasemes by the origin and basis of origin. 10. History of Slovak phraseology and phraseography. 11. Variability of phrasemes and their modifications. 12. Phraseological equivalence and translation practice.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VI. Hudobné motívy vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2014. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Percepcia nadprirodzena vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2019. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VII. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2022. MLACEK, Jozef. Slovenská frazeológia. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1976. MLACEK, Jozef, ĎURČO, Peter et al. Frazeologická terminológia. Bratislava, 1995. Available at: <a href="http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka_terminologia/">http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka_terminologia/</a> MLACEK, Jozef. Tvary a tváre frazém v slovenčine. Bratislava: STIMUL, 2007. ISBN 978-80-89236-21-3. ZÁTURECKÝ, Adolf Peter. Slovenské príslovia, porekadlá, úslovia a hádanky. Bratislava: Slovenský Tatran, 2005. ISBN 80-222-0527-3. Presentations, i.e. topics of the individual lectures will be available in MS Teams.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak language.					
<b>Notes:</b> Priority for course enrollment is given to 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor's students.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 562					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,99	23,13	22,24	12,46	6,94	1,25
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 22.05.2024					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-01/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are familiarized with this field in broader cultural-social relations. They know the beginnings of Arabic studies, impulses for its emergence, its gradual development, as well as important home and foreign schools, personalities and institutions. They know the basic terminology and have an overview of the most important available literature. They know the basic geographical, historical and cultural life and institutions of the Arab world.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The beginnings of Oriental studies in Europe (Benedictine monasteries, universities: Paris, Sorbonne, Bologne, Montpellier).</li> <li>2. The first translations of Arabic scientific works and the Koran into Latin.</li> <li>3. The development of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe after the great naval and geographical discoveries.</li> <li>4. Emergence and formation of outstanding centres of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe: Paris, London, Cambridge, Oxford, Leiden, Frankfurt, Munich, Vienna, Rome, Naples, Saint Petersburg, Moscow, Kazan.</li> <li>5. The methods of teaching Arabic, its development, distinguished Arabists in 18th and 19th ctr.</li> <li>6. Silvestre de Sacy and his school, H. L. Fleischer and his school, Holland school, Austrian school, Russian school.</li> <li>7. The beginnings of modern Arabic and Islamic studies and research.</li> </ol>	

8. Emergence of Arabic and Islamic studies in Czechoslovakia – centres: Prague and Bratislava.
9. The present state of research in these fields, its most distinguished centres in Europe and USA.
10. The link between European Arabic studies with home Arabic schools in Cairo, Damascus, Tunis, Rabat, Amman.
11. The importance of Arabic and Islamic studies, the most important disciplines, basic terminology and literature.
12. Problems in the study of these fields.

**Recommended literature:**

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Úvod do dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Najáda, 1994. ISBN 80-85632-22-5.

MENDEL, Miloš, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Tomáš RATAJ. Islám v srdci Evropy. Praha: Academia, 2008. ISBN 978-80-200-1554-9.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech

**Notes:**

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 74

A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,27	25,68	28,38	14,86	10,81	0,0

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-05/15	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are cognizant of the problems of the relation between standard Arabic and its dialects. They know the relation between the classical and modern standard norm of Arabic language and its position among Semitic languages. They are familiarized with the origin and development of Arabic language since the Pre-Islamic times until MSA and Arabic dialects, as well as with individual types of Arabic script, their origin and development.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Afro-Asiatic language family.</li> <li>2. Semitic languages, origin of Semitic nations, Eastern Semitic languages.</li> <li>3. Northern-Western Semitic languages, position of Arabic among Semitic languages.</li> <li>4. Southern Semitic languages, the continuation of the Southern Arabic scribal tradition.</li> <li>5. Origins and types of Arabic script.</li> <li>6. The spreading of Arabic script, Arabic paleography, codicology and epigraphics.</li> <li>7. Arabic in the Pre-Islamic period.</li> <li>8. Writing down and language of the Koran, the emergence of Arabic grammatical tradition.</li> <li>9. Characteristics and the peak period of the Classical Arabic, Arabic lexicography.</li> <li>10. The formation of MSA.</li> <li>11. Middle Arabic, Arabic diglossia.</li> <li>12. Arabic dialects, characteristics of their selected branches.</li> </ol>	

13. The present language situation, attempts for a language reform.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. BIČOVSKÝ, Jan, Pavel ČECH, Marek RYCHTAŘÍK, Petr VAVROUŠEK a Petr ZEMÁNEK. Jazyky starého Orientu. Praha: Filozofická fakulta, 2010. 978-80-7308-312-0. VERSTEEGH, Kees. The Arabic Language. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2001. ISBN 978-07-4861-436-3. ZEMÁNEK, Petr. Vývoj arabštiny. Praha: FFUK, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7308-201-7.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech					
<b>Notes:</b> The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 64					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
17,19	23,44	28,13	25,0	6,25	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-30/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are cognizant of the most important processes occurring in Arabic dialects in general. They are able to define the basic dialectal groups and the main factors influencing the differentiation of dialects. They are also acquainted with the basic characteristics of Egyptian and Iraqi dialect.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The lectures are aimed at familiarizing students with the field of Arabic dialectology. The methods of classification of Arabic dialects will be dealt with, as well as the principles of Arabic dialectal geography, characteristics of the typical changes occurring in the dialects as opposed to MSA. There will also be characterized two of the main Arabic dialects (Egyptian and Iraqi). Supposed sequence of topics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The field of Arabic dialectology, the language situation of Arabic and its dialects.</li> <li>2. The principles of Arabic dialectal geography, classification of Arabic dialects.</li> <li>3. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects I.</li> <li>4. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects II.</li> <li>5. The characteristics of Egyptian dialect, language situation in Egypt.</li> <li>6. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>7. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> <li>8. Egyptian dialect – reading sample texts and listening.</li> <li>9. The characteristics of Iraqi dialect, language situation in Iraq (Mesopotamia).</li> <li>10. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>11. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> </ol>	

12. Iraqi dialect – reading sample texts and listening.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> BEHNSTEDT, Peter und Manfred WOIDICH. Arabische Dialektgeographie: Eine Einführung. Leiden: Brill, 2005. ISBN 978-90-04-14130-8 (hbk). ISBN 978-90-47-40649-5 (ebk). FISCHER, Wolfdietrich und Otto JASTROW, eds. Handbuch der arabischen Dialekte. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1980. ISBN 978-3-447-02039-8. DANECKI, Janusz. Wstęp do dialektologii języka arabskiego. Warszawa: WUW, 1989. ISBN 8323005419. ISBN 9788323005414. ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. ISBN 80-86277-56-9. AL-SAMARRAIOVÁ, Zdenka. Irácká hovorová arabština. Praha: SPN, 1978.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
<b>Notes:</b> The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 11					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
27,27	27,27	18,18	18,18	9,09	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-32/22	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are cognizant of the basic characteristics of Syrian and Morocco dialects of Arabic and of the language situation in these regions. They are able to define the basic characteristics of the major and minor dialects in relation to periphery branches of Arabic, mainly Maltese and Chadian Arabic.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The subject is a continuation of Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1 and focuses on two other dialectal regions (Syria, Morocco) and peripheral dialects of Arabic (Maltese and Chadian dialects), as well as on Arabic pidgins (Juba Arabic). Supposed sequence of topics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Characteristics of Syrian Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Levant.</li> <li>2. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>3. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> <li>4. Syrian dialect (reading sample texts and listening).</li> <li>5. Characteristics of Morocco Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Morocco and the Greater Maghreb.</li> <li>6. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect I (reading sample texts).</li> <li>7. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect II (reading sample texts).</li> <li>8. Morocco dialect (reading and listening).</li> <li>9. Characteristics of peripheral dialects of Arabic, the problem of majority and minority language form.</li> <li>10. Characteristics of Maltese (reading sample texts).</li> <li>11. Characteristics of Chadian Arabic (reading sample texts).</li> </ol>	

12. Characteristics of Arabic pidgins and creoles, Juba Arabic (reading sample texts).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> COWELL, Mark W. A Reference Grammar of Syrian Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 2016. ISBN-10: 1626163650. ISBN-13 978-1626163652. HARRELL, Richard S. and Louis BRUNOT. A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 1962. ISBN 9781589017610 (pbk). Available at: <a href="http://press.georgetown.edu/book/languages/short-reference-grammar-moroccan-arabic">http://press.georgetown.edu/book/languages/short-reference-grammar-moroccan-arabic</a> OWENS, Jonathan, ed. Arabic as a Minority Language. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton, 2000. ISBN 9783110165784 (hbk). ISBN 9783110805451 (ebk). Available at: <a href="https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805451">https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805451</a> LUCAS, Christopher and Slavomír ČÉPLŮ. Maltese. In: LUCAS, Christopher and Stefano MANFREDI, eds. Arabic and Contact-Induced Change. Berlin: Language Science Press, 2020, p. 265 – 302. ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-252-5 (hbk). ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-251-8 (ebk). Available at: DOI 10.5281/zenodo.3744565 MANFREDI, Stefano and Caroline ROSET. Towards a Dialect History of the Baggara Belt. In: Languages. 2021, 6(3), 146 – 163. Available at: <a href="https://doi.org/10.3390/languages6030146">https://doi.org/10.3390/languages6030146</a> .					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
<b>Notes:</b> The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 11					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,18	27,27	36,36	9,09	9,09	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 04.07.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-016/23	<b>Course title:</b> Introduction to Interpreting
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-016/22 or FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-018/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The final assessment is based on averaging the results of the semester-long work. Due to the specifics of the course, the following are assessed during the semester: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. active participation in class,</li> <li>2. preparation for seminars on the theory of interpreting,</li> <li>3. the ability to prepare for practical interpreting: researching texts and compiling glossaries on a given topic,</li> <li>4. individual interpreting speeches: vocabulary, technique and fluency;</li> <li>5. a final test, colloquium or impromptu interpreting without prior preparation (at the discretion of the teacher) as a form of final assessment of the knowledge and skills acquired.</li> </ol> On an ongoing basis, the student will receive at least 5 grades for these items, which will be the basis for the final grade at the end of the semester. The exact dates of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all parts of the assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective assessment item. Two absences with documented evidence are allowed. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59 or less. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student knows what the work of an interpreter consists of, what it consists of interpreting work and what are the prerequisites for the profession of interpreter. The student has practical skills in rhetoric and bilingual communication.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Interpreting as a skill.</li> <li>2. Types of interpreting: simultaneous and consecutive, shushotage, interpreting from a letter, etc., differences between different types of interpreting.</li> </ol>	

3. Genres of interpreting and their basic features: conference, court interpreting, community interpreting, sign language interpreting, etc.
4. Interpreter's memory: practical exercises to develop short-term and long-term memory for interpreting
5. The relationship between interpreting and rhetoric. Exercises to develop rhetorical skills.
6. Interpreting notation as an individual way of storing information in external memory.
7. Interpreting strategies: practical exercises to familiarize oneself with different strategies, especially linguistic transformations.
8. Praxeology and ethics of interpreting.
9. Stress management in interpreting.
10. Interview with an invited interpreter from practice

#### **Recommended literature:**

LORKOVÁ Zuzana, KNAPCOVÁ, Veronika. Základný kurz konzekutívneho tlmočenia [elektronický zdroj], Bratislava: Stimul, 2012. ISBN 978-80-8127-064-2.

MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného, Bratislava: Stimul, 2004, ISBN 80-88982-81-2.

RAKŠANYOVÁ, Jana. Šesť aspektov translácie. Bratislava: AT Publishing, 2008. ISBN 978-80-88954-50-7.

MACHOVÁ, Lýdia. Základné zásady tlmočnickej notácie. In: Prekladateľské listy 2. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. s. 82 – 93. ISBN 978-80-223-3378-8. MACHOVÁ, Lýdia. Stručný prehľad techník tlmočnickej notácie. In: Prekladateľské listy 3. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2014. s. 90 – 105. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3. S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia tlmočenie preklad, alebo, Prečo spadla Babylonská veža? Nitra: Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9.

ŠTEFČÍK Jozef. Úspešný štart do praxe prekladateľov, tlmočníkov a freelancerov pre všetkých, ktorí chcú pracovať na voľnej nohe, ale nevedia, kde a ako začať, Brno: Translogia, 2019. ISBN 978-80-973351-0-6.

S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian language (min. level B1), Slovak language

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 196

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,9	28,57	16,84	4,08	2,55	3,06

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD.

**Last change:** 11.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-21/15	<b>Course title:</b> Islam 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have the basic knowledge and overview of the terminology, life and institutions and development of the so called classical Islam.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Pre-Islamic society in Arabia – paganism, judaism and Christianity.</li> <li>2. Prohpet Muhammad in Mekka.</li> <li>3. Prophet Muhammad in Medina.</li> <li>4. Koran.</li> <li>5. Hadíths.</li> <li>6. Tahára (ritual purity).</li> <li>7. Šaháda (profession of faith).</li> <li>8. Salát (prayer).</li> <li>9. Sawm (fasting).</li> <li>10. Zakát (alms).</li> <li>11. Hajj (pilgrimage).</li> <li>12. Jihád.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.  
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.  
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.  
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 72

A	B	C	D	E	FX
51,39	20,83	13,89	9,72	4,17	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-24/15	<b>Course title:</b> Islam 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the principles of the functioning of Islam as a religious and legal system. They know the basics of Islam not only as a religion, but also as a way of life and a stance towards life.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The history of Islam I: from hijra to fitna.</li> <li>2. The history of Islam II: from fitna to the victory of orthodoxy.</li> <li>3. The shapes of Islam: branches, streams, sects, fractions.</li> <li>4. Kaláma and falsafa (theology and philosophy).</li> <li>5. Tasawwuf (mysticism) and folk Islam.</li> <li>6. Šarí'a and fikh (law and jurisprudence).</li> <li>7. The sources of Islamic law.</li> <li>8. Legal classification of deeds and activities.</li> <li>9. Legal doctrines and schools.</li> <li>10. Islamic eschatology.</li> <li>11. Islamic cosmology.</li> <li>12. Islamic life, calendar and feasts.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.  
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.  
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.  
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,68	18,42	36,84	13,16	5,26	2,63

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-225/23	<b>Course title:</b> Language of Commercial Documents
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-024/22 or FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-225/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Completion of all assignments during the semester: active participation and work in class (20 points), successful completion of the oral glossary exam at the beginning of each class (30 points), homework and translations (50 points), At least a 60% pass rate is required for continuous homework and translations. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. A maximum of 2 absences will be accepted. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the content and linguistic devices of Slovak and Russian commercial texts. The student will be able to identify terms and key words in them and choose an appropriate strategy for their replacement in the target language. Knows the most common terms and conventional phrases used in the commercial sphere. Expand their vocabulary in the subject areas covered and increase their linguocultural competence.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Classification of commercial texts from the stylistic point of view. Characteristics of Russian and Slovak administrative style. 2. Linguistic means: terminological and non-terminological lexis, conventional phrases, selected morphological and syntactic phenomena. 3. Economic correspondence and its types. Elements of a commercial letter. 4. Simple business letters - notification and invitation. 5. Simple business letters - request and thanks. 6. Simple business letters - complaint and urgency. 7. Pre-contract correspondence - enquiry, offer, order. 8. Contract language. 9. Translation of selected parts of the contract I. 10. Translation of selected parts of the contract II. 10. Basic documents in foreign trade. 11. Minutes of the business meeting. 12. Translation of marketing text.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ŠEBESTOVÁ, Valentína. – ŠEBESTA, Juraj. Komerčná ruština v praxi. Bratislava, 1999. ISBN 80-8044-052-2. MISTRÍK, Ján. Štylistika. Bratislava, 1997. ISBN: 80-08-02529-8. GALLO,	

Ján – MAKAROVSKA, Oľga. – KALITA, Inna. Vvedenie v delovoje obščenije. Nitra: UKF v Nitre, 2020. ISBN 978-80-558-1612-8. Dostupné na: <https://ujep.academia.edu/InnaKalita/Textbooks>. GALLO, Ján – ILJIN, Denis. Delovaja korrespondencija i dokumentacija. Nitra: UKF v Nitre, 2020. ISBN 978-80-558-1613-5. Students will be introduced to the supplementary literature during the course.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (min. B1), Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 25

A	B	C	D	E	FX
72,0	20,0	4,0	0,0	0,0	4,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

**Last change:** 09.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-224/22	<b>Course title:</b> Language of Media
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-224/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> 100% continuous assessment. 1-2 absences (for a serious reason), including the first weeks of the semester: no penalty, make-up assignments from missed classes. 3 absences (for serious reason): 1 additional assignment. 4 or more absences (for any reason): a passing grade cannot be given. Requirements: Active participation in class, writing tests in class, homework preparation, writing short texts according to the topic set in class, translation of media texts (SK-RU, RU-SK). Part of the preparation for the lessons is also reading news materials from the Russian media. Criteria for awarding marks: active participation in lessons - 20%; results of written assignments - 40%; assessment of texts, translations - 20%; homework - 20%. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale (percentage): A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the typical features and means of written and oral language of the media, especially news genres. They have expanded their vocabulary. They have skills in translating written texts in this field both from Russian into Slovak and from Slovak into Russian. They have skills in consecutive interpretation of oral utterances in selected subject areas. Students have improved skills in critical and analytical approach to media texts.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Practical training in the identification and contextually correct use of terminological and non-terminological lexis. Phraseology of journalism. Clichéd expressions and metaphors. Expressing purpose, conditional and adjectival relations. Vocabulary development in the following topics: Types of media (newspapers, television, social networks). Demographic processes. Elections. State	

structure. Formation of government. Official visits. Political protests. Practice of written translation and consecutive interpreting. Gradual transition to an analytical approach to journalistic texts (structure of newspaper articles, specific features of representation of events, persons in media texts).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> МОСКВИТИНА, Лариса. В мире новостей. Санкт-Петербург, 2005. ISBN 978-5-86547-511-8. ПАРЗУЛОВА, Марияна. Медиалингвистика. Учебное пособие. Trnava: Univerzita sv. Cyrila a Metoda, Filozofická fakulta, 2016. ISBN 978-80-8105-811-0. Internet written materials, materials from Russian and Slovak daily press, video and audio recordings of programs (news, discussion, etc.) from Slovak and Russian media, digital recordings from the Internet.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (B1-B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 33					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
27,27	24,24	27,27	6,06	3,03	12,12
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Bc. Viktoriya Kisseleva					
<b>Last change:</b> 23.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-20/15	<b>Course title:</b> Orthoepy and Orthography
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preparation of preliminary assignments, 1 presentation, 1 seminar paper (dates will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester)/proofreading of an assigned text, (30%) Final written exam in the 12th – 13th week of the semester (70%) Grading scale: 100 % – 92 % = A, 91 % – 85 % = B, 84% – 77 % = C, 76 % – 67 % = D, 66 % – 60 % = E. In order to successfully complete the course, the student must get at least 60 % for the final exam. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has theoretical knowledge of orthoepy and orthography, he/she understands the principles of the pronunciation and spelling standards and he/she can assess the correctness of orthoepy and orthography implementation into language structures.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The basics of the orthoepy theory.</li> <li>2. The phonetic background of orthoepy.</li> <li>3. The orthoepy of prosodic attributes.</li> <li>4. Problematic orthoepy phenomena.</li> <li>5. The dynamics of the acoustic aspect of language and the orthoepy standard.</li> <li>6. Phonetic and orthoepic adaptation of foreign expressions.</li> <li>7. The principles and rules of spelling.</li> <li>8. Problematic spelling phenomena.</li> <li>9. Writing capital letters.</li> <li>10. The use of a comma.</li> <li>11. Writing words separately and together.</li> <li>12. Proofreading texts.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

1. KRÁL, Ábel.: Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Bratislava: SPN, 1996. ISBN 80-08-00305-7.
2. SIČÁKOVÁ, Ľudmila. Fonetika a fonológia pre elementaristov. Prešov: Náuka, 2002. ISBN 80-89-03815-8.
3. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9
4. KRÁL, Ábel. Z problematiky slovenskej ortoepie a ortografie - o reforme slovenského pravopisu. In: Slovenská reč, roč. 69, č. 5 - 6, 2004, s. 193 - 301. ISSN 0037-6981.
5. DUDOK, Miroslav. Slovenský pravopis: Od "chyby" k "pravidlu", s. 34 - 39. In: Dynamické tendencie v slovenskom pravopise. Bratislava: Veda, 2009. ISBN 978-80-224-1106-6.

From the language sections (Kultúra slova magazines - selection of texts focused on orthography and orthoepy) + contemporary selection. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other professional literature in printed and electronic form.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 484

A	B	C	D	E	FX
25,0	20,04	22,73	15,29	9,5	7,44

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Tomáš Huntata

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-04/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA).</li> <li>2. Arabic alphabet.</li> <li>3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription.</li> <li>4. Word classes.</li> <li>5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case.</li> <li>6. Declension.</li> <li>7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns.</li> <li>8. Nominal sentence.</li> <li>9. Particle "inna".</li> <li>10. Expressing possession.</li> <li>11. Basics of conversation in MSA.</li> <li>12. Reading sample texts.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).  
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.  
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.  
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.  
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 1; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
 The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 116

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,66	19,83	13,79	12,07	4,31	10,34

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-08/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab".</li> <li>2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect.</li> <li>3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence.</li> <li>4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock.</li> <li>5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives.</li> <li>6. Elative; comparison.</li> <li>7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs.</li> <li>8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive.</li> <li>9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs.</li> <li>10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá.</li> <li>11. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> <li>12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 2; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,76	16,33	9,18	19,39	13,27	4,08

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-12/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1).</li> <li>2. Nouns of place, time and instrument.</li> <li>3. Words "kull" and "jamí'".</li> <li>4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2).</li> <li>5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative.</li> <li>6. Introduction to the derived verb stems.</li> <li>7. Verb stem II.</li> <li>8. Masdar – gerund.</li> <li>9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam".</li> <li>10. Relative pronouns and sentences.</li> <li>11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions.</li> <li>12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 3; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,71	18,28	17,2	11,83	10,75	3,23

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-16/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Arabic Language Classes 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Stems III – X of strong verbs.</li> <li>2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems.</li> <li>3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á".</li> <li>4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá".</li> <li>5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya".</li> <li>6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems.</li> <li>7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns.</li> <li>8. Date, time, epoch, month.</li> <li>9. Periphrastic comparison.</li> <li>10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions.</li> <li>11. Developing communicative skills in MSA.</li> <li>12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.</li> </ol>	

**Recommended literature:**

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

**Notes:**

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 4; both have to be attended simultaneously.  
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,32	28,41	15,91	18,18	11,36	6,82

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-03/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (30 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (20 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. c) Successful completion of the final test (50%). The student must gain at least 50% of the test points. The content and date of the test will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of practical aspects of the Slovak grammar system, he/she understands its regularities and irregularities and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Inflected categories and paradigms (substantives, pronouns, verbs).	

<p>Variants in the inflected forms system (substantives, verbs).</p> <p>Prepositional phrases in the Slovak language.</p> <p>Morphology of proper names. Grammatical adaptation of foreign words.</p> <p>Syntactic relations and means of expression in the Slovak language.</p> <p>Semiclause and their functions in text.</p> <p>Sentences, conjunctions and means of connecting and punctuation in sentences.</p> <p>Negation.</p> <p>Word order in phrases and utterances, phrase order.</p> <p>Modality (certainty, volition) and its means of expression in the Slovak language.</p> <p>Grammatical error and use of language.</p> <p>Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.</p>																	
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>DOLNÍK, Juraj et al. Morfológické aspekty súčasnej slovenčiny. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1159-2.</p> <p>IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: <a href="https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4">https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4</a></p> <p>MISTRÍK, Jozef. Slovosled a vetosled v slovenčine. Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1966.</p> <p>OLOŠTIAK, Martin, GIANITSOVÁ-OLOŠTIAKOVÁ, Lucia. Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2007, [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Also available at: <a href="http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf">http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf</a></p> <p>ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984.</p> <p>ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986.</p> <p>Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.</p>																	
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Slovak</p>																	
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>																	
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b></p> <p>Total number of evaluated students: 2042</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7,69</td><td>14,2</td><td>25,02</td><td>24,44</td><td>17,58</td><td>11,07</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07												
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.</p>																	
<p><b>Last change:</b> 24.04.2025</p>																	
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>																	

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-06/15	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3., 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (60 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (40 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of grammar used in utterances, he/she understands the functions of grammatical phenomena in communication units and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The stylistic potential of nominal grammatical categories. The stylistic potential of verbal grammatical categories. Selected issues of using adjectives and adverbs in the Slovak language. Selected issues of using numerals in the Slovak language.	

Morphosyntactic structures from a stylistic point of view. Communication (illocutionary) functions of utterances. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> DOLNÍK, Juraj, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Textová lingvistika. Bratislava: Stimul, 1998. ISBN 80-85697-78-5. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: <a href="https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4">https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4</a> MISTRÍK, Jozef. Štylistika. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 1456					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,54	21,29	28,37	18,96	13,53	6,32
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 02.03.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-107/22	<b>Course title:</b> Practical Russian Phonetics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-012/15 and FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-212/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Interim evaluation. The exact dates of the assessments will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The final assessment is based on averaging the results of the semester-long work. Due to the specifics of the course, active class participation, oral presentations and written examinations are assessed during the semester as an evaluation of the practical skills acquired. On an ongoing basis, the student will receive 4 marks (two for the oral review and two for the written review in weeks 7 and 12), which will form the basis for the final assessment at the end of the semester. Two absences are allowed with documented evidence. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate on all parts of the assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student knows the basic practical aspects of Russian phonetics and phonology, can analyse oral speech from the phonetic and phonological point of view, knows practical transcription and can determine the types of intonation, acquires written Russian pronunciation and corrects any errors in pronunciation conditioned by regional peculiarities with regard to general active communication skills.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Basic knowledge about the voice. Characteristics, description and function of speech organs. Speech organs and the formation of vowels. 2. Segmental sound elements 3. Classification of vowels. Vocalism and consonatism in the Russian language. 4. Phonetic processes in the sound system: reduction of vowels, assimilation, dissimilation, accomodation of consonants 5. Relationship of phonological and orthographic norms of written Russian. 6. The relationship between the sound and graphic system in Russian.	

7. Transcription signs and their use. Phonetic transcription.
8. Practical phonetic transcription training
9. Suprasegmental elements: accent and intonation in Russian. Basic types of Russian intonation.
10. Phonetic theory and language practice: peculiarities of pronunciation of foreign words, fusion pronunciation.
11. Rhythmic-intonational structure of Russian text.

**Recommended literature:**

FECANINOVÁ, Uľjana, KUŽELOVÁ, Oľga. Fonetika ruského jazyka (Materiály a texty na štúdium ruského jazyka). Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. ISBN 80-223-0496-4.

PANOV, Michail. Sovremennyy russkij jazyk fonetika. Moskva: Vysšaja škola, 1979. ISBN: 978-5-903034-80-2.

ROZENTAL, Ditmar, TELEKOVA, Marina. Slovar trudnostej russkogo jazyka okolo 30000 slov, Moskva: Russkij jazyk, 1976. ISBN: 5-7836-0394-5.

Students will be introduced to additional literature during the course.

Provisional teaching texts for the course are available in the relevant MS TEAMS group

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak language, Russian language (beginner)

**Notes:**

We do not recommend enrolling as an elective course for students who are native speakers of Russian.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 259

A	B	C	D	E	FX
42,86	26,64	16,99	3,47	3,86	6,18

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD.

**Last change:** 23.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-22/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Religious Texts 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 1. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 1: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Korán 53:19 – 23; 19:19 – 37; 3:45 – 47; 2:38 – 44;</li> <li>2. Korán 1:1 – 7; 96:1 – 19; 106:1 – 5; 90:1 – 10; 91:1 – 10;</li> <li>3. Korán 2:1 – 37; 98:1 – 5; 24:1 – 33;</li> <li>4. Korán 81:1 – 29; 37:99 – 111; at-Tabarího výklad;</li> <li>5. Sahíh al-Buchári 9:10 (539); 23:92 (1385); 53:2 (2692);</li> <li>6. Sahíh Muslim 2:1 (223); 2:6 (226b); Sahíh al-Buchári 4:4 (138);</li> <li>7. Šaháda; Sahíh Muslim 1:167 (88b); Sahíh al-Buchári 52:16 (2652);</li> <li>8. Adhán; Korán 103:1 – 3; 112:1 – 4;</li> <li>9. Korán 2:183 – 187; Sahíh al-Buchári 25:1 (1513);</li> <li>10. Korán 2:219; Sahíh Muslim 6:101 (720);</li> <li>11. Korán 3:97; 2:198; Sahíh Muslim 15:32 (1211n); Sahíh al-Buchári 25:57 (1571);</li> </ol>	

12. Korán 9:5; Sahíh al-Bucháří 56:91, 92 (2875, 2876); 64:340 (4309).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTRÁNSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5. IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5. Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4. AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbírka výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6. AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 38					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,79	28,95	5,26	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-25/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Religious Texts 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 1 per level/semester: 14</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 1	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 2. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 2: 1. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God's Messenger 1; 2. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God's Messenger 2; 3. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects I; 4. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects II; 5. Ibn al-Amír as-San'ání: Purification of the Doctrine; 6. al-Qušayrî's treatise on súfism (Tasawwuf); 7. Ibn Taymíya: Mardin fatwa; 8. at-Tabarí's exegesis (Tafsír at-Tabarí); 9. al-Ghazzálí: Rescuer from Error; 10. al-Kisá#í: Marvels of the World and the Otherworld; 11. al-Qazwíní: The Wonders of Creatures and the Marvels of Creation.	

**Recommended literature:**

BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5.  
IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkvi, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5.  
Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.  
AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbíрка výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6.  
AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
73,68	18,42	7,89	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-60/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Simple Texts 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. words and phrases consisting of the first taught letters of the alphabet;</li> <li>2. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet I;</li> <li>3. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet II;</li> <li>4. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet III;</li> <li>5. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet IV;</li> <li>6. words and phrases consisting of all letters of the alphabet;</li> <li>7. nominal sentences with a simple vocabulary;</li> <li>8. text „Hádhá baytun“;</li> <li>9. text „Hádhihi hujratí“;</li> <li>10. text „Hal hádhihi haqíbatun?“;</li> <li>11. text „Al-madrasatu“;</li> </ol>	

12. text „Al-baytu wa aš-šiqqatu“.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak or Arabic					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 63					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
47,62	26,98	23,81	1,59	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-61/15	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Simple Texts 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 2 and Language exercises 1 – 2, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. text „Bayna l-madrasati wa l-bayti“; 2. text „Madīnatu Dimašqa“; 3. text „Fi l-funduqi“; 4. text „Iqāmatuná fi l-Qáhirati“; 5. text „‘Á‘ilati“; 6. text „‘Awásimu d-duwali l-‘arabíyati“; 7. text „Baytu l-mu‘allimi“; 8. text „Fusúlu s-sanati“; 9. text „Al-marídu wa t-tabíbu“; 10. text „Ar-risálatu“; 11. text „Fí matári Bárisa“.	

<b>Recommended literature:</b> FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak or Arabic					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 48					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,42	29,17	33,33	2,08	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-62/22	<b>Course title:</b> Reading Simple Texts 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Reading selected didactic texts to practice the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. Dimašqu; 2. Baghdádu; 3. al-Jumhúríyatu l-Lubnáníyatu; 4. Jumhúríyatu Misra l-´Arabíyatu; 5. al-Mudunu fí Misra; 6. al-Ma´radu; 7. Fí l-Maktabi; 8. Fí l-Funduqi; 9. Ta´thíthu l-Manzili; 10. as-Sá´ihu; 11. ar-Rihlatu.	

<b>Recommended literature:</b> FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha: A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book Two. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-92-0.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak or Arabic (A1)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-025/25	<b>Course title:</b> Russia and Eastern Europe in the UNESCO World Cultural Heritage List
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar / independent work <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b>	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-025/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment takes into account: 1. Class attendance (maximum 2 absences for medical or serious personal reasons are accepted) 2. Continuous active presentation of knowledge about the UNESCO World Heritage Sites currently under discussion (activity at each seminar during the semester). 3. Presentation of a project itinerary for a professionally oriented tour to at least 3 UNESCO sites within the Eastern Europe region. Evaluated are the demonstration of heuristic skills in justifying the selection of sites and appropriate sources; factual saturation; working with primary and secondary sources; skills in oral presentation of the topic. Final assessment: Oral examination: Visual and geographical identification of selected UNESCO cultural heritage sites and their detailed characterisation (based on the list of key sites). Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 60/40	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate has basic knowledge about the importance of cultural heritage as a part of memory, about its place in the history of culture and art. He/she knows the basic concepts of art history and cultural heritage protection. Has basic knowledge of UNESCO World Heritage sites in the Eastern Europe and Russia region and their importance in tourism.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. UNESCO World Heritage Site. 2. Sites in the countries of the post-Soviet region and Central Europe. 3. Cultural heritage in the context of Eastern European prehistory and antiquity: the Caucasus 4. Cultural heritage and in the context of the Eastern European Middle Ages: ancient Russia. 5. Cultural heritage and in the context of the Eastern European modern period 1: Moscow, Kazan, Solovetsky Islands.	

6. Cultural heritage and in the context of Eastern European modernism 2: St. Petersburg and its surroundings. 7. Cultural and natural heritage of the post-Soviet region and Central Europe 1 (Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova). 8. Cultural and natural heritage of the post-Soviet region and Central Europe 2 (Baltic States, South Caucasus). 9. UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage List: Russia, Belarus, Ukraine 10. UNESCO List of Intangible Cultural Heritage: Moldova, Baltic States. 11. List of Intangible Cultural Heritage: South Caucasus. 12. UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage List: Central Europe					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> 1. Poklady sveta. Bratislava: Ikar 2001-2002. zv. 1: ISBN: 80-551-0105-1; zv. 2 ISBN: 80-551-0106-X; zv. 3 ISBN: 80-551-0107-8; zv. 4 ISBN: 80-551-0108-6; zv. 5 ISBN: 80-551-0109-4; zv. 6 ISBN: 80-551-0354-2. 2. MATEJKO, Ľ.: Východoeurópske lokality na Zozname svetového kultúrneho a prírodného dedičstva UNESCO. © Ľubor Matejko 2021. Dočasný učebný text. [cit. 2021-10-21] Dostupné na: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/katedry-a-odborne-pracoviska/katedra-rusistiky/studium-krvs/materialy/unesco/lokality/">https://fphil.uniba.sk/katedry-a-odborne-pracoviska/katedra-rusistiky/studium-krvs/materialy/unesco/lokality/</a>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 55					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,64	7,27	9,09	3,64	12,73	23,64
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.05.2025					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-232/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Conversation (Intermediate)
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-230/21	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The quality of the homework and the level of engagement in the collaborative conversation moderated by the teacher are assessed in each seminar. The final (semester) grade is the average of the grades earned during the semester. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, the student will have oral communication skills in the above subject areas in the Russian language at B2 level. The student is able to speak on topics of everyday and professional life in the form of monologue and dialogue, to respond quickly and correctly orally to an overheard stimulus, to read relevant literature with comprehension, to distinguish and correctly use formal and informal linguistic constructions.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Brief outline of the course: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ways of improving students' communicative competence.</li> <li>2. Communication on topics of current social events in Slovakia.</li> <li>3. Communication on topics of current cultural events in Russia.</li> <li>4. Communication on the topics of current cultural events in the world.</li> <li>5. Communication on current political events in Slovakia.</li> <li>6. Communication on the topic of Slovakia through the eyes of foreigners.</li> <li>7. Communication on the topic "ideal profession" and its criteria.</li> <li>8. Communication on "planning a trip to any post-Soviet country".</li> <li>9. Modeling of communicative situations in the Russian language. At the post office and at the bank.</li> <li>10. Modeling of communicative situations in the Russian language. At the market and in the shop.</li> </ol>	

11. Modeling of communicative situations in the Russian language. At the station and on the train, at the airport and on the plane. 12. Modeling of communicative situations in the Russian language. At the district doctor's office and in the emergency room.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> BENKOVIČOVÁ, Jana – KUŽELOVÁ, Oľga – MEDLENOVÁ, Silvia: Praktické cvičenia z ruského jazyka, Bratislava 2002. ISBN 80-223-1663-6 MATEJKO, Lubor. Nová ruština pre samoukov. Bratislava: Eastone Books, 2018. 246 s. ISBN 978-80-8109-352-4. ONDREJČEKOVÁ, Erika - DEKANOVÁ, Eva. Ruský jazyk: kurz intenzívnej výučby. Nitra: Enigma, 2003, 223 s. ISBN 80-89132- 01-4. Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester and available in MS TEAMS. Video and audio materials will be continually updated and presented to students via MS TEAMS.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (B1), Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b> We do not recommend enrolling as an elective course for students who are native speakers of Russian.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 14					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 28.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-007/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Culture and Language Studies
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-007/00	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part (continuously) 5 x assessed homework assignments (6 points each) for a total of 30 points. (b) in the examination period: oral exam (70 points) A minimum of 20 points in the continuous assessment is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic concepts of linguoculturology and is able to use the acquired knowledge of linguocultures in oral and written communication. The student will significantly deepen his/her understanding of the culture and history of the region, expand his/her literary knowledge. The parallel absorption of linguistic and cultural knowledge will help the student to use it at all continuing levels of translation-interpreting and Slavic studies, as well as in future professional practice.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Lingvorealita in the system of sciences about language and society . The linguistic aspect of country realities. Linguocultures. 2. Language as an instrument of power (in diachronic aspect). Sovietisms and Russianisms in Slovakia. 3. On the definition of the notion of precedent phenomenon. 4. Precedent names, situations, expressions, texts. 5. Russian lingvorealita in Slovak mass media.	

6. Historisms as a mirror of Russian history. The most significant Russian anthroponyms.
7. The most important concepts connected with geographical division, political, demographic and social situation of contemporary Russia.
8. Supporting concepts of Russian culture and art (emphasizing their literary-centric nature).
9. Russian folklore, holidays.
10. Traditional food and clothing in the linguistic image of the world.
11. Non-equivalent Russian lexis in Slavic/Slovak context.
12. Mythologization of some stereotypes about Russia - perception in the Slovak space.

**Recommended literature:**

DULEBOVÁ, Irina - CINGEROVÁ, Nina: Ruské lingvoreálie. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2017. - 276 s. ISBN 978-80-2234-431-9

DULEBOVÁ, Irina - CINGEROVÁ, Nina - HRČKOVÁ, Katarína. Glosár ruských lingvoreálií [elektronický zdroj]. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava: STIMUL, 2016. 170 s. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF\\_IDNCKH\\_glosar.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_IDNCKH_glosar.pdf) ISBN N 978-80-8127-163-2

PROCHOROV, Jurij a kol.: Rossijskij Bolšoj lingvostranovedčeskij slovar. Moskva, 2007. ISBN 978-5-462-00590-9

PEŠKOVÁ, Michaela. Reálie Ruska. 2016. Dostupné na: <http://www.ruskerealie.zcu.cz>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester and available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (min. B1), Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 208

A	B	C	D	E	FX
43,27	25,48	15,38	9,62	2,88	3,37

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

**Last change:** 06.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-213/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Federation Studies
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-boRV-213/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part (continuously) 5 x assessed homework assignments (6 points each) for a total of 30 points. (b) in the examination period: written test (70 points) A minimum of 20 points in the continuous assessment is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon successful completion of the course, the student has a basic knowledge of the realities of the RF and a higher linguistic competence in the field of political, social, cultural and economic lexis. The student acquires an initial ability to communicate on the above topics in Russian (as the emphasis is on the acquisition of Russian lexis of the relevant topics). The student will acquire basic information about the Russian Federation, which he/she will build on in the following stages of Slavic studies and in his/her future professional practice.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Definition of the subject. 2. Basic knowledge of the peculiarities of the geographical location of the RF. 3. Basic knowledge of the main natural resources of the RF. 4. Basic knowledge of the political system of the RF. 5. Basic knowledge of the territorial and administrative structure of the RF. 6. Basic knowledge of the specifics of the social situation in the RF. 7. Basic knowledge of the religious and demographic situation in the RF.	

8. Basic knowledge of the demographic situation in the RF.
9. Basic data on the economy and the banking system of the country.
10. Basic knowledge of the educational system of the RF.
11. Russia and the Bologna process. Perspectives of study and research stays in the RF.
12. Current events in Russia. Events that resonated also in Slovak mass media.

**Recommended literature:**

STRELKOVÁ, Katarína – KOREŇKOV, Alexander – KOREŇKOVÁ, Tatiana. Reálie rusky hovoriacich krajín, Bratislava, Ekonóm. 2020. 2 vyd. 276 s. ISBN 978-80-225-4706-2

DULEBOVÁ, Irina - CINGEROVÁ, Nina: Ruské lingvoreálie. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2017. - 276 s. ISBN 978-80-2234-431-9

DULEBOVÁ, Irina - CINGEROVÁ, Nina - HRČKOVÁ, Katarína. Glosár ruských lingvoreálií [elektronický zdroj]. - 1. vyd. - Bratislava: STIMUL, 2016. 170 s. Dostupné na: [http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF\\_IDNCKH\\_glosar.pdf](http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_IDNCKH_glosar.pdf) ISBN N 978-80-8127-163-2

CINGEROVÁ, Nina - DULEBOVÁ, Irina. Kultúrne regióny Ruska. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave , 2021. 1. vyd. 200 s. ISBN 978-80-223-5113-3

PEŠKOVÁ, Michaela. Reálie Ruska. 2016. Dostupne na: <http://www.ruskerealie.zcu.cz>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester and available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Russian (A1)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 139

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,78	25,9	15,83	15,11	5,04	9,35

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD.

**Last change:** 11.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-201/25	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Language 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 6 per level/semester: 84</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 6	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-201/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> 1) active participation in the exercises, systematic preparation for the lessons and preparation of homework (20 points); 2) two comprehensive tests in the 6th week of the semester and in the pre-credit week (60 points); 3) an oral colloquium at the end of the semester (20 points). Each test must be graded with a minimum grade of E with 1 make-up opportunity (for grades lower than C). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91%, B: 90-83%, C: 82-73%, D: 72-67%, E: 66-60%, FX: 59%- and below. Absences: 4 absences - no penalty; 5-7 absences (for medical reasons (doctor's note presented at the study department) - additional assignments. 8 or more absences - the course is graded with a grade of Fx. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The students' knowledge of the Russian language is at A2 level and they have approached B1 level. They have expanded their vocabulary, their ability to communicate in the Russian language and their knowledge of the linguistic system of written Russian. They can understand longer texts and recordings and produce longer oral and written statements.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Russian pronunciation (reduction, assimilation) and intonation. Practical training in the implementation of grammatical phenomena: inflection of nouns, adjectives and pronouns in singular and plural. Life and non-life in Russian.	

Verbal aspect. Verbs of motion. Inflection of ordinal numerals. Verbal sight in the imperative mode. Developing communicative competence in thematic areas: Inquiry. About yourself. Occupations and work. A typical day. Free time. Shopping. Clothes. Eating. Travelling. Diseases and health.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ESMANTOVA, Taťana. Russkij jazyk: 5 elementov (A2). Sankt-Peterburg: Zlatoust, 2013. ISBN 978-5-86547-752-5 BELYNTSEVA, Olga; JANEK, Adam. Učebnice současné ruštiny 1. díl. Brno: Computer Press, 2011. ISBN 978-80-251-2442-0					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (A1)					
<b>Notes:</b> We do not recommend enrolling as an elective course for students who are native speakers of Russian.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 31					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
45,16	29,03	12,9	6,45	3,23	3,23
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.05.2025					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-203/25	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Language 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 6 per level/semester: 84</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 6	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-201/22 - Practical Russian Course 1 or FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-201/25 - Russian Language 1	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-203/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> 1) active participation in exercises, systematic preparation for classes and homework (20 points); 2) two comprehensive tests in the middle of the semester and in the pre-credit week (60 points); 3) an oral colloquium at the end of the semester (20 points). Each test must be graded at least a grade of E with 1 opportunity for remediation (for grades lower than C). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-66%-E, 67-72%-D, 73-82%-C, 83-90%-B, 91-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of 4 absences without documentation, 5-7 absences (for medical reasons – doctor's note to Study department) - additional assignments. 8 or more absences - the course is graded with a grade of Fx. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, students understand clearly pronounced written phrases that thematically belong to the areas of everyday life: work, study, leisure, etc. The students can actively participate in dialogues in everyday communication, can produce concise and extended oral and written statements on familiar topics, can communicate impressions of what he/she has seen and read; can formulate his/her opinion and argue in favour of it. The language and speech competences of the students will reach B1 level.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Practical development of linguistic competence in areas: Synthetic comparative. Direct and indirect speech. Pronouns. Indefinite pronouns.	

Verbs of motion. Relations in sentences. Developing communicative competence in thematic areas: Visiting. Active recreation. Sport. Sightseeing. Russian history and culture. Ecology.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ЭСМАНТОВА, Татьяна. Русский язык: 5 элементов (B1). Санкт-Петербург: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 9785907123380. BELYNTSEVA, Olga; JANEK, Adam. Učebnice současné ruštiny 1. díl. Brno: Computer Press, 2011. ISBN 978-80-251-2442-0.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (A2)					
<b>Notes:</b> We do not recommend enrolling in this course as an elective for students who are native speakers of Russian language.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 27					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,26	14,81	11,11	7,41	3,7	3,7
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD., Mgr. Janka Lenčářová					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.05.2025					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-207/25	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Language 3
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-207/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> 1) active participation in exercises, systematic preparation for classes and homework (20 points); 2) two comprehensive tests in the middle of the semester and in the pre-credit week (60 points); 3) an oral colloquium at the end of the semester (20 points). Each test must be graded at least a grade of E with 1 opportunity for remediation (for grades lower than C). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-66%-E, 67-72%-D, 73-82%-C, 83-90%-B, 91-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of 3 absences without documentation, 4-6 absences (for medical reasons – doctor's note to Study department) - additional assignments. 7 or more absences - the course is graded with a grade of Fx. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student understands naturally pronounced standard language and basic professional expressions, which thematically fall within the broader areas of focus: culture, politics, social life, etc. The student can actively participate in dialogues in advanced communication, can produce concise and extensive oral and written statements on topics of a broader and more professional focus. The students' language and speech competences approach B2 level.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Practical development of linguistic competence in morphology and syntax: Participles and gerunds. Prepositional phrases. Functional styles (practical stylistics). Developing communicative competence in thematic areas: Family and family relations.	

Appearance and character of a person. Work, money and success. Social etiquette. Problems of my city.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ЭСМАНТОВА, Татьяна. Русский язык: 5 элементов(B1). Санкт-Петербург: Златоуст, 2019. ISBN 9785907123380. JANEK, Adam; MAMONOVA, Julija. Učebnice současné ruštiny 2. díl. Brno: Edika, 2019. ISBN 978-80-251-1376-3.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian language (A2-B1)					
<b>Notes:</b> We do not recommend enrolling in this course as an elective for students who are native speakers of Russian language.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 33					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
45,45	21,21	21,21	6,06	3,03	3,03
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.05.2025					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-210/25	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Language 4
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-207/22 - Practical Russian Language Classes 3 or FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-207/25 - Russian Language 3	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-210/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> 1) active participation in exercises, systematic preparation for classes and homework (20 points); 2) two comprehensive tests in the middle of the semester and in the pre-credit week (60 points); 3) an oral colloquium at the end of the semester (20 points). Each test must be graded at least a grade of E with 1 opportunity for remediation (for grades lower than C). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-66%-E, 67-72%-D, 73-82%-C, 83-90%-B, 91-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of 3 absences without documentation, 4-6 absences (for medical reasons – doctor's note to Study department) - additional assignments. 7 or more absences - the course is graded with a grade of Fx. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successfully completing the course, the student understands naturally pronounced standard language and basic professional expressions, which thematically fall within the broader areas of focus: media, culture, politics, social life, etc. The student can actively participate in dialogues in advanced communication, can produce concise and extensive oral and written statements on topics of a broad and professional. The student will be able to study a wide range of topics of wide-ranging and specialized interest. The language and speech competences of the students will reach the B2 level.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Practical development of linguistic competence in the following areas: participles and transitives - continued, functional styles (practical stylistics) - continued. Developing communicative competence in thematic areas (on average 2 seminars for each topic): Nature and ecology. Media.	

Film and music. Creative arts. Social issues.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> JANEK, Adam; MAMONOVA, Julija. Učebnice současné ruštiny 2. díl. Brno: Edika, 2019. ISBN 978-80-251-1376-3. СКОРОХОДОВ, Лев; ХОРОХОРДИНА, Ольга. Окно в Россию 1 учебное пособие по русскому языку как иностранному для продвинутого этапа. Санкт-Петербург: Златоуст, 2015. ISBN 978-5-86547-476-0.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian language (min. B1)					
<b>Notes:</b> We do not recommend enrolling in this course as an elective for students who are native speakers of Russian language.					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 27					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,26	25,93	7,41	0,0	0,0	7,41
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 26.05.2025					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-031/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Lexicology
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-052/22 or FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-006/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part (continuous) 6 x assessed homework assignments (5 points each) total 30 points, b) in the examination period: oral exam (70 points) The condition for admission to the examination is to achieve a minimum of 20 points from the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of basic lexicological concepts, can use the acquired knowledge of paradigmatic relations in Russian lexis in practice (orally and in writing). He/she understands the system of lexical paradigmatic relations in comparison with the Slovak language, knows the correct use of synonyms and antonyms depending on the functional style. Has the habits of working with different kinds of dictionaries helping to select lexical means correctly.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Subject and tasks of lexicology. Lexicology and other linguistic disciplines. 2. Lexical meaning of a word. 3. Multiple meanings of a word (polysemy). Ways of polysemy formation in Russian. 4. Homonymy and homonyms. Formation of homonyms in Russian. Russian-Slovak homonyms. Homonymy and polysemy. 5. Synonymy and synonyms, synonymic series, types of synonyms and their use in speech. Synonymy and polysemy. 6. Antonymy and antonyms. Types of antonyms. Antonymy and polysemy, antonymy and synonymy. 7. Paronymics and paronymics. Types of paronymics. Stylistic functions of paronymics. 8. Russian lexis in terms of its origin. Original and adopted lexis. 9. Russian lexis in terms of the sphere of its use. Generally used and territorially or socially restricted lexis. Dialects, terms, professionalisms, slang, jargonisms, argotisms. 10. Russian lexis in terms of active and passive vocabulary. Archaisms and historicisms. neologisms.	

11. Russian lexis in terms of active and passive vocabulary. Neologisms. 12. Russian lexicography. Basic types of dictionaries.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> SOKOLOVÁ, Jana. a kol.: Lexika súčasného ruského jazyka, Učebnica a cvičebnica. UKF v Nitre. FF Nitra, 2003, 282 s. ISBN: 80-8050-600-0 KONFEDERÁKOVÁ, Galina. Lexikálne cvičenia z ruského jazyka. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 1993. 3 vyd. 101 s. ISBN 80-223-0497-2 Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester and available in MS TEAMS.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Russian (B1), Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 92					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
55,43	23,91	11,96	5,43	3,26	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 06.05.2023					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-212/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Literature of 20th and 21st Centuries
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-212/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Reading the literature as instructed (20 points), active participation, exam in the exam period (80 points). The exam includes a question on the characteristics of the literary process in Russia/USSR in one of the periods: I. Characteristics of the literary process in Russia/USSR in one of the periods: 1. 1890-1917 2. the 1920s 3. 1930s 4. The Great Patriotic War and the early 1950s 5. From thaw to perestroika 6. 1985 - present To pass the course, students must read at least 3 prose titles (novels, novellas) by authors of different periods + other texts (poems, poems, short stories) (3-5 titles), and at least 2 books must be from this list: M. Bulgakov's The Master and Margarita, B. Pasternak's Doctor Zhivago, A. Solzhenitsyn's One Day of Ivan Denisovich, Ven. Yerofeyev's Moscow-Petushki. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- or less. Absences: a maximum of 2 absences are allowed. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the basic patterns of the development of Russian literature of the 20th-21st centuries and a basic idea of the relationship between literature and society.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Specifics of the development of Russian literature of the 20th century. Literature and society.	

<p>Periodization of Russian literature of the 20th century. Three contexts of functioning of Russian literature in the 20th century: gosizdat, tamizdat, samizdat.</p> <p>1890-1917. Decadence, modernity and the avant-garde. Literature and other arts. Literature and philosophy (Rozanov, Artsybashev, Khlebnikov).</p> <p>1917-1934. Literature and revolution (Blok, Mayakovsky, Bednyj). Differentiation of literary life and its gradual institutionalization (Zamyatin, Babel, Zoshchenko, Ilf-Petrov). Literature and power/state party. 1st wave of emigration (Tsvetaeva).</p> <p>1934 -1954/6. 1st Congress of the Union of Soviet Writers (1934), official method - socialist realism - Sholokhov, Babaevsky, Isakovsky. Alternative, non-conjunctural literature and its forms - Bulgakov, Pasternak, OBERIU.</p> <p>1941-1945. Literature of the Great Patriotic War. The Great Patriotic War as a thematic source (Simonov, Tvardovsky, Leonov - Bykov, Bogomolov).</p> <p>The 2nd wave of emigration (after 1945) - Yelagin, Shiryaev.</p> <p>1954/6 - 1985. Literature since the 1st socio-political "thaw" (1953 ) to the second (1985) - Abramov, Shukshin, Trifonov, Aigi, Voznesensky . 3rd wave of emigration - Aksionov, Dovlatov, Sokolov.</p> <p>Literature after 1985: "perestroika" and "glasnost" - phenomena of the second half of the 1980s (Astafyev, Rybakov, Grossman, Ven. Yerofeyev ) .</p> <p>"Returned" literature - periods, authors, themes, works (Nabokov, Solzhenitsyn, Brodsky, the "Lianozov school").</p> <p>Socio-political changes in the Russian context of the 1990s, changes in the position and functions of literature (Pyetsukh, V. Yerofeyev, Tolstaya, Sadur, etc.).</p> <p>Postmodernism in Russian literature at the turn of the millennium (Sorokin, Pelevin, Akunin).</p>																	
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>KOVAČIČOVÁ, Oľga et al. Slovník ruskej literatúry 11.-20. storočia. Bratislava: Veda, 2007. ISBN 978-80-224-0967-4.</p> <p>ELIÁŠ, Anton et al. Dejiny ruskej literatúry 19. – 20. Storočia. Bratislava: Veda, 2014. ISBN 978-80-224-1344-2.</p>																	
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Russian (at least B1)</p>																	
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>																	
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b></p> <p>Total number of evaluated students: 95</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>32,63</td><td>22,11</td><td>18,95</td><td>11,58</td><td>9,47</td><td>5,26</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	32,63	22,11	18,95	11,58	9,47	5,26
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
32,63	22,11	18,95	11,58	9,47	5,26												
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.</p>																	
<p><b>Last change:</b> 22.06.2022</p>																	
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>																	

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-211/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Morphology and Syntax
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-208/15 and FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-211/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Interim assessment: active participation in class (10 points). Final assessment: written and oral examination of practical and theoretical knowledge of the topics covered during the semester (90 points). Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. A maximum of 2 absences are allowed during the semester for which the student has a valid reason. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of classes. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate of the course has theoretical and practical knowledge of the normative morphological and syntactic system of Russian in confrontation with Slovak. He/she knows the morphological and syntactic phenomena that are most problematic in the comparative aspect in the construction of speech in Russian. Knows how to avoid errors resulting from Slovak-Russian interference in the spoken areas.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Expression of grammatical meanings in Russian in confrontation with Slovak. The category of gender and number of Russian nouns in confrontation with Slovak (nouns of common gender, generic masculine nouns and their functioning in Russian sentences, singularia tantum). The category of case in Russian in confrontation with Slovak (semantics of individual cases, specifics of inflection, expression of animateness). Negative pronouns with prefixes не- а ни-, specifics of their inflection and function in Russian sentences in confrontation with Slovak. The peculiarities of semantics and the use of pronouns with the -нибудь, -либо, -то and кое- components. Morphosyntactic aspects of the functioning of numerals in verbal compounds (inflection of multi-word compound numerals with the component один, inflection of compounds with the numeral два, три, четыре/with multi-word compound numerals with the component два, три, четыре.	

Syntactic and semantic relations expressed by prepositions and conjunctions in confrontation with Slovak. Sentence analysis. One-part sentences in Russian in comparison with Slovak. Participle and the formation of participles in Russian. The functioning of participles in Russian sentences in confrontation with Slovak. Formation of transitives and their functioning in a Russian sentence in confrontation with Slovak. Subordinating and subordinating conjunctions.					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> BALÁŽ, Gerhard. a kol. Sovremennyy russkij jazyk v sopostavlenii so slovackim. Morfologija. Bratislava : Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1989. ISBN 80-08-00020-1. BALÁŽ, Gerhard a kol. Cvičebnica z pravopisu a morfológie ruského jazyka. Vysokoškolské skriptá. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 1981. GLAZUNOVA, Oľga. Grammatika russkogo jazyka v upražnenijach i kommentarijach. Morfologija. Sankt-Peterburg: Zlatoust 2005. ISBN 5-86547-136-8. SVETLÍK, Ján: Sintaksis russkogo jazyka v sopostavlenii s slovackim. Bratislava: SPN, 1979. ORAVEC, Ján – BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia: Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. Bratislava: SPN, 1986.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Russian (at least B1)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 158					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,54	23,42	16,46	13,92	8,23	4,43
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Nina Cingerová, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 01.05.2023					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-014/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian Stylistics
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-014/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the teaching part (continuously) a seminar paper (30 points) on a selected topic from the topic of tropes and stylistic figures. b) in the examination period: oral exam (70 points) The condition for admission to the examination is to achieve a minimum of 20 points from the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- or less. The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the system of functional styles of Russian in confrontation with Slovak, can correctly use stylistically relevant and adequate linguistic means and find suitable synonyms for them. The student is able to distinguish stylistic errors in educational, administrative and journalistic texts and knows the principles of their elimination. Knows how to work with different types of dictionaries to help in the correct selection of lexical resources.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Stylistics as a linguistic discipline. An interdisciplinary view of contemporary stylistics. 2. The subject of stylistics and its connection with the basic levels of the language system. 3. The essence of functional speech style. Classification of functional styles in Russian. 4. Characteristics of the scientific style of written Russian, its basic features and genres. 5. Composition and division of texts of scientific style. Final and progressive works - language and structure. 6. Official documents style - characteristics of its basic features, subdivision and genres. 7. Expressive means characteristic of the Official documents style in terms of Russian lexis, morphology and syntax.	

8. Features and functions of the style of publicistic literature. Basic features of various genres of Russian style of publicistic literature.
9. Colloquial style and its basic features. Specifics of lexis used in colloquial style.
10. Belles-lettres style and its genres. Tropes and stylistic figures.
11. Basic stylistic errors in communication and their elimination.
12. Lexical-stylistic and grammatical-stylistic errors. Tautology and pleonasm.

**Recommended literature:**

GOLUB, Irina Borisovna: Ruskij jazyk i kul'tura reči. Učebnoje posobije. Moskva: Logos. 2015. 432 s. Dostupné na: [www.hi-edu.ru/e-books/xbook083/01/](http://www.hi-edu.ru/e-books/xbook083/01/) ISBN 5-94010-023-6

ADAMKA, Pavol – ZELENICKÁ, Elena. Štylistika ruského jazyka: teória a prax vysokoškolské učebné texty. Nitra: Univerzita Konštantína Filozofa, 2005. 109 s. ISBN 80-8050-902-6

ROZENTAĽ, Ditmar E. – GOLUB, Irina B. Sekrety stilistiky: pravila chorošej reči. Moskva: Ajris. 2002. 199 s. ISBN 5-7836-0013-X

KLUŠINA, Natalia I. Učebnyj slovar stilističeskych terminov. Moskva: MGU. 2010. 30 s. Dostupné na:

<http://www.journ.msu.ru/upload/iblock/7d8/7d873a8e0a2b91b3ae1171fa82237413.pdf>

Supplemental readings will be presented at the beginning and throughout the semester and available in MS TEAMS.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (B1)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 48

A	B	C	D	E	FX
47,92	33,33	12,5	4,17	2,08	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

**Last change:** 06.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/A-bpRU-216/22	<b>Course title:</b> Russian in Special Communication
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> 1) active participation in the exercises, systematic preparation for the lessons and preparation of homework (20 points); 2) 1 presentation on the chosen topic (20 points) 3) 2 translations (20 points) 4) test in the credit week (40 points). <b>Grading scale:</b> A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Absences: 2 absences - no penalty; 4-5 absences (for medical reasons (doctor's note to the study department) - additional assignments. 6 or more absences - the course is graded Fx. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have an understanding of the nature of the use of Russian in business (negotiations, meetings, electronic communication) and have enriched their vocabulary in topic areas such as economics and healthcare at C1 level. In simulated situations, students are able to produce their own oral and written utterances within the topic areas covered.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> In the course, students will work with material from written and audiovisual texts in the following thematic areas: Business correspondence. Advertising. Interview. Business negotiations. Contracts and agreements. Economics in the media. Health care system in Russia and other post-Soviet countries.	

<p>For each topic, students will be provided with relevant texts, appropriate vocabulary, and situations for creating simulated oral interactions.</p> <p>Practice of morphological and syntactic phenomena:</p> <p>Gerund and participle.</p> <p>Prepositional constructions.</p> <p>Expression of causes and effects.</p>																	
<p><b>Recommended literature:</b></p> <p>ЖУРАВЛЕВА, Лидия. Тестовый практикум по русскому языку делового общения бизнес, коммерция, внешнеторговая деятельность: продвинутый сертификационный уровень. Москва: Русский язык. Курсы, 2008. ISBN 978-5-88337-181-2.</p> <p>ŠEBESTOVÁ, Valtentína; ŠEBESTA, Juraj. Komerčná ruština v praxi. Bratislava: Elita, 1999. ISBN 80-8044-052-2.</p> <p>VAVREČKA, Mojmír; KUPCEVIČOVÁ, Jelena. Obchodní korespondence v ruštině. Brno: Computer Press, 2005. ISBN 80-251-0588-1.</p>																	
<p><b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b></p> <p>Russian (min. B1)</p>																	
<p><b>Notes:</b></p>																	
<p><b>Past grade distribution</b></p> <p>Total number of evaluated students: 0</p> <table> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> <tr> <td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0												
<p><b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD.</p>																	
<p><b>Last change:</b> 23.06.2022</p>																	
<p><b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.</p>																	

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-50/15	<b>Course title:</b> Selected Topics from the Arab History 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the political and cultural development in Arabic and Islamic countries since 13th to 19th ctr.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt and Syria (1250 – 1517).</li> <li>2. Arabic Islamic culture in 13th to 15th ctr.</li> <li>3. The rise of Ottoman power, raids in 14th to 16th ctr.</li> <li>4. The end of Arabic culture in Andalusia.</li> <li>5. Arabic world as a part of the Ottoman Empire.</li> <li>6. Arabic Maghrib in 13th to 18th ctr.</li> <li>7. The influence of Arabic Islamic culture on medieval Europe.</li> <li>8. Stagnation and decline of Arabic culture in 16th to 18th ctr.</li> <li>9. Economical and political decline of the Ottoman Empire in 17th to 18th ctr.</li> <li>10. Safi Empire in Persia.</li> <li>11. Mughal Empire in India.</li> <li>12. Cultural heritage of Arabic Islamic civilization.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> KOPČAN, Vojtech. Slovensko v tieni polmesiaca. Martin: Osveta, 1983.	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.  
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.  
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.  
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.  
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.  
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	B	C	D	E	FX
60,61	18,18	9,09	9,09	3,03	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-51/15	<b>Course title:</b> Selected Topics from the Arab History 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know the beginnings of modern history of Arab countries, political, cultural and social convulsions that contributed to the formation of the modern Near East.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Arab provinces of Ottoman Empire until the beginning of 19th ctr.</li> <li>2. Napoleon`s campaign to Egypt.</li> <li>3. Egypt under Muhammad `Alí, internal reforms, foreign affairs policy.</li> <li>4 Arabic cultural renaissance.</li> <li>5. The beginnings of European colonial expansion to Arab countries.</li> <li>6. Arabic provinces of the Ottoman Empire in the period of tanzímát.</li> <li>7. Arabic Maghrib in 19th ctr.</li> <li>8. Egypt in 2nd half of 19th ctr.</li> <li>9. Arabia in 2nd half of 19th ctr.</li> <li>10. Ottoman Empire in 2nd half of 19th ctr.</li> <li>11. Sionism and the rise of Arab nationalism before World War I.</li> </ol>	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.	

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Moderní dějiny islámských zemí. Praha: Karolinum, 1999.  
 HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa od 7. století po současnost. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220593.  
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.  
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.  
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 41

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,71	24,39	24,39	12,2	7,32	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

**Last change:** 26.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-300/22	<b>Course title:</b> Seminar of Russian Literature of the 20th and 21st centuries
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 3	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Presentation during the semester (30 points), reading literature as instructed, active participation in seminars (10 points), oral colloquium in the exam period (60 points). Colloquium question: on the basis of the list of works read, situate the author in the period, characterize the main specifics of the author's work, mention other important works, present the genre, thematic, ideological, compositional, stylistic peculiarities of a particular work. Colloquium grading criteria: independent structured answer with deepened understanding - A, independent structured answer - B, independent answer - C, answer as a comprehensive answer to the examiner's questions - D, answer as an answer to the examiner's questions - E. Absences: 2 absences for any reason - no penalty, 3 absences for a serious reason (mainly medical) - additional assignment, reduction in final grade. 4 or more absences - the course is graded Fx. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- or less. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a basic idea of the relationship between literature and society in the USSR and Russia, they have confirmed their abilities to interpret a literary text, through the confrontation of the individual works presented they have become aware of the specifics of the poetics of the most prominent authors of the 20th and 21st centuries.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Poetry of Symbolism (Merezhkovsky, Briusov, Blok). 2. Acmeism and Futurism (Akhmatova, Mandelstam, Mayakovsky). 3. Prose of the early 20th century (Bunin, Kuprin, Gorky, Andreev). 4. Humorous and satirical prose (Averchenko, Zoshchenko, Ilf and Petrov). 5. Daniil Kharmis and OBERIU. 6. Socialist realism (N. Ostrovsky, Sholokhov). 7. Literature of the Great Patriotic War period (Tvardovsky, V. Nekrasov).	

8. Camp prose (Solzhenitsyn, Shalamov). 9. Village prose (V. Rasputin, Shukshin). 10. Unofficial literature and the third wave of emigration (Ven. Yerofeyev, Brodsky, Dovlatov, Voinovich). 11. Post-Soviet postmodernism (Pelevin, Sorokin). 12. Contemporary prose (Vodolazkin, Yakhina, Shishkin).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> KOVAČIČOVÁ, Oľga et al. Slovník ruskej literatúry 11.-20. storočia. Bratislava: Veda, 2007. ISBN 978-80-224-0967-4. ELIÁŠ, Anton et al. Dejiny ruskej literatúry 19. – 20. Storočia. Bratislava: Veda, 2014. ISBN 978-80-224-1344-2. Works by individual authors (in translation and original).					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak, Russian (B1-B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 33					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
36,36	21,21	15,15	15,15	3,03	9,09
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 23.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/24	<b>Course title:</b> Slovak Lexicology for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-08/15 FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/22	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars and completing exercises (random checks), continuous written homeworks specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. One final test. These outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is able to operatively apply knowledge from langue lexicology in practical oral and written communication. He/she adopted approaches to vocabulary as an image of the national culture in contextual conditionality. He/she is able to evaluate interlexical equivalents and interferences and employ this finding in his own translation activity. He/she masters the lexical potential of national language and can effectively draw on it in translation or interpretation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Subject and terminology of Slovak lexicology. Chapters from word semantics and word-formation. Approaches to vocabulary of Slovak language from the perspective of users' needs; suprasemantics (aspects of standardized and unstandardized vocabulary, vocabulary from the perspective of origin, time, style). Practical and theoretical lexicography; aspects of creating and using Slovak lexicographic sources. Dynamic tendencies in synchronic vocabulary, focused on lexical innovation.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: <a href="https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf">https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf</a>	

DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN 80-223-1733-0  
 FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovotvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X  
 HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989.  
 MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984.  
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4  
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**  
 slovak

**Notes:**

Time burden - 4c = 100h - 120h  
 - completion of educational activities (L,S): 28h  
 - continuous preparation for lessons: 30 h  
 - homeworks: 20 h  
 - preparation for final test exam: 22h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 545

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,66	22,2	26,97	16,15	13,58	8,44

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

**Last change:** 24.04.2024

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	<b>Course title:</b> Slovak Stylistics for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0  
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9  
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1  
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8  
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0  
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Czech

**Notes:**

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 618

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,61	24,27	28,32	13,75	11,81	3,24

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	<b>Course title:</b> Slovak Stylistics for Translators
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0  
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9  
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1  
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8  
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0  
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Czech

**Notes:**

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 618

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,61	24,27	28,32	13,75	11,81	3,24

**Lecturers:** prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

**Last change:** 21.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/22	<b>Course title:</b> Stylistic Interpretation of Texts
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Antirequisites:</b> FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/15	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) Active work in class, participating in the discussion according to the topics in the current program. b) Written stylization work (the topic will be determined at the beginning of the semester) and its submission no later than in the 12th week of the teaching part of the semester. c) Presentation on a specified topic (topics will be specified at the beginning of the semester). Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The graduate is able to use various stylistic concepts to consciously identify the bearers of stylistic values, interpret their effects and adequately take the results of interpretation into account in translation, create their own monologue and dialogical texts.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Systemic stylistics – interpretation of phonic, lexical, grammatical stylemes in terms of translation. Expressive conception of style – initial ideas and application of expression system of F. Miko in interpretation of stylistic effect of the text Interactional stylistics Pragmastylistics – functional use of courtesy and noncourtesy in stylization of communication units Individual and irrational style in private and public communication units Creativity and stylistics.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b> MIKO, F.: Text a štýl. Bratislava: Smena, 1970. (vybrané kapitoly) MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 800-80-252-98,	

ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8.  
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Dvojjazyčné vydání. Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-720-785-30.  
 Linguistic journals Slovenská reč, Kultúra slova a Jazykovedný časopis (available online at [juls.savba.sk](http://juls.savba.sk)). More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

Time burden: 3c = 75h

Completion of educational activities (2S): 26h

Continuous preparation for the course: 25h

Preparation of presentation and stylization paper: 24h

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 70

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	38,57	10,0	1,43	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

**Last change:** 22.03.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-042/22	<b>Course title:</b> Terminology in Translation Practice
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Recommended prerequisites:</b> -	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) the student actively participates in seminar discussions during the semester, continuously studies the materials assigned by the instructor - 10 points b) continuously creates a collection of references to terminological sources in his/her language combination, which he/she submits in the form of a list of links to the instructor at the end of the semester - 10 points b) in the second half of the semester, the student presents his/her own terminology project - 50 points c) in the examination period, the student takes a short written test on terminology theory in the MS TEAMS or MOODLE platform - 30 points To pass the course, the student must obtain at least 60% in each component of the course assessment. <b>Grading Scale:</b> 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the properties of the term, terminological systems and relationships between terms. At the same time, the student has a picture of how terminology is analysed, processed and managed in translation practice. The student knows the most important terminological resources in his/her language combination and is familiar with terminology management technologies that can be used in the translation process. The student is able to develop his/her own terminology project.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Introduction to terminology, basic concepts
2. Term - the basic unit of terminology
3. Conceptual system of terminology
4. Relations between terms
5. Definiteness of the term and interpretation of meaning
6. Equivalence in terminology
7. Principles of terminological work for translators, terminological standards and resources
8. Important terminological databases and their use in translation (IATE, TERMIUM, Slovak Terminological Portal), presentations of terminological projects
9. Technologies for terminology analysis and management, presentations of terminology projects
10. Term abstraction and equivalence, term alignment, terminology project presentations
11. Glossary creation in the translation process
12. Summary and repetition of the seminar content

**Recommended literature:**

COTSOES. Recommendations for terminology work. Bern: MediaCenter of the Confederation, 2002. ISBN 3-907871-07-3. dostupné online: [https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES\\_EN.pdf](https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES_EN.pdf)

Directorate-General for Translation, Terminology Coordination: Why is Terminology your Passion? European Union, 2015. ISBN 978-92-823-5369-1. doi:10.2861/52396. dostupné online: <https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/Updated-version-bookletII.pdf>

Maslias R. Terminology in the Changing World of Communication. 2017. dostupné online: [https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology\\_in\\_the\\_changing\\_world\\_of\\_communication.pdf](https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology_in_the_changing_world_of_communication.pdf)

Ali Khan, S., 2016. The Distinction between Term and Word: A Translator and Interpreter Problem and the Role of Teaching Terminology. Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences, [Online]. 232 ( 2016 ) 696 – 704, 9. Available at: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877042816313283?via%3Dihub>

S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak (C1), English (B1)

**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	11,11	11,11	0,0	0,0	11,11

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRJL/boRV-174/14	<b>Course title:</b> The Soviet Union - Our Model (Transferring the 1950s to 1980s Cultural Models)
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 1 / 1 <b>per level/semester:</b> 14 / 14 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4., 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I., II.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Continuous assessment: a) active participation in class, engaging in discussions (25 points) b) a paper of 8000 characters (draft topics will be provided to students at the beginning of the semester), which involves the study of secondary sources and the synthesis of acquired knowledge/ study of sources, their analysis and interpretation (50 points); b) an annotation of a read publication on the topic under discussion (the choice of the publication is approved by the lecturer). The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all parts of the assessment. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. A maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence are allowed during the semester.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student has knowledge of the ways in which Soviet "models" were transferred to the local environment, how they were interpreted locally, how successful their applications were, and for what specific agendas the slogan "The Soviet Union - our model" was used. They can plan and carry out sub-research, critically read and decode propaganda texts and visual objects as historical sources.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Introduction, terminology, sources. Tools, environment, institutions, language. Press, censorship. (Centralization, education, institutionalization...). Resonance of "Soviet models" in literature, socialist realism (Selected works of Slovak provenance aimed at youth). Visual art, monumental propaganda, film (Cuban Cossacks, Native Land...). Education, science. (Ideologization of education, continuities and discontinuities of regime influences). Political concepts, foreign policy concepts. (Specifics of satellite status). The army, the judiciary, the prison system. (The phenomenon of the counselor, monsterprocesses. ). Industry. Agriculture. (Nationalization, comparative framework of other satellites.). Practice of interpretive and presentation skills.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

<p>BYTTWERK, Randall L. Bending spines. The Propagandas of Nazi Germany and the German Democratic Republic (Rhetoric &amp; Public Affairs). East Lansing: Michigan State University Press, 2004. ISBN 978-0-87013-710-5.</p> <p>CLARKOVÁ, Katerina. Sovětský román dějiny jako rituál. Praha: Academia, 2015. ISBN 978-80-200-2403-9.</p> <p>CONNELY, John: Ztročená univerzita, Praha: Karolinum , 2008. ISBN 978-80-246-1185-3.</p> <p>FIDELIUS, Petr. Řeč komunistické moci. Praha: Triáda, 2016. ISBN 978-80-246-1185-3.</p> <p>FITZPATRICK, Sheila. Každodenní stalinismus. Obyčejný život v neobyčejné době. Praha: Academia, 2018. ISBN 978-80-200-2035-2.</p> <p>Selected contemporary periodicals, relevant domestic reflections, selected period film clips, etc.</p>					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b>					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 39					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	23,08	10,26	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Lecturers:</b> Mgr. Marína Zavacká, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 24.06.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-005/25	<b>Course title:</b> Theory of Literature
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture / seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week:</b> 2 / 2 <b>per level/semester:</b> 28 / 28 <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 5	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will obtain knowledge of the basics of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of understanding the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Familiarizing students with how the lectures and seminars run. 2. Types of literature: artistic literature, belletrism and folklore, boundaries between imaginative and factual literature, functions of literature for children and youth. 3. Literary studies and its disciplines: literary critique, literary history, theory of literature. Examples on how to apply creativity in scientific approach. 4. Similarities and differences between terms theory of literature and poetics. Relationship between poetics and analysis, or interpretation of literary text. Denotation and connotation. Denotácia a konotácia. Significance of subjective approach in interpretation. 5. Model of literary communication according to Nitra school. Author, the perspective on considering his/her biography in interpretation. Authorial myth, subject, lyrical hero etc. Difference between terms text and literary work.	

6. Reading and reader typology by J. Števček: naïve, sentimental, and discursive reader. Role of emotions during creation of the text and during reading it – processes of tension and de-tension.
7. Poetic tropes and figures (syntax, and repetition as a principle of expression).
8. Types of verse used in Slovak poetry – overview with focus on syllabotonic verse.
9. Rhythm as a phenomenon of life and literature, meter and its units (feet), mixed verse (logaeds).
10. Simultaneity and succession as lyrical and epical properties. Division of text into stanzas or paragraphs, types of stanzas and significance of paragraph length in prose.
11. Literary genres (lyrical, epical, dramatic). Poetry and prose as fundamental forms of expression of artistic literature.
12. Typology of narrator and narration, experiments with use of second grammatical person. Fabula and syuzhet, paradoxes: the lyrical as undeveloped syuzhet (term of F. Miko) and peculiarities of non-syuzhet prose.
13. Composition and its typology. Motif and its forms. Micro-composition as a way of organizing the text into zone of narrator and zone of literary characters.

**Recommended literature:**

Bílik, René. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Trnava: Typi Universitatis Tyrnaviensis, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8082-289-7.

Bokníková, Andrea. Teória literatúry (úvod do vybraných problémov). Bratislava: Stimul, 2015. ISBN 978-80-8127-144-1.

Harpáň, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5

Hrabák, Josef: Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973.

Števček, Ján. Estetika a literatúra. Bratislava: Tatran, 1977.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1770

A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,16	25,14	18,36	8,7	3,73	10,9

**Lecturers:** doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš, Mgr. Jozef Mikloš

**Last change:** 15.05.2025

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-07/25	<b>Course title:</b> Theory of Literature 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Violation of academic principles will lead to nullifying points obtained in the respective part of evaluation. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student will furthermore develop knowledge of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of better understanding of the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become even more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Interpretation of literary text. Origin and meaning of the term interpretation. Interpretation in the model of literary communication. Typology of interpretation. 2. Layers and dimensions of literary text. Specifics of interpretation of intermedial functioning of literary text. 3. Intertextuality and metatextuality. 4. Metaphor and invoked world. Metaphor, its origin and typology. 5. Combining metaphor with metonymy, combining different types of metaphor in poetry or prose. “Traditional” and avantgarde metaphor. 6. Rhyme, assonance, consonance. Types of rhyme. Functions of rhyme. 7. Time in poetry and prose. 8. Space in poetry and prose.	

9. Literary character. Character and chronotope. Types of literary characters. 10. Silence as a way of communication. 11. Composition and architectonics of text. 12. Interpretation as a competence (evaluation of students written assignment).					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> HRABÁK, Josef. Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973. KOLI, František. Interpretačné reflexie. Nitra: Aspekt, 2003. ISBN 80-8050-114-9. MOCNÁ, Dagmar, PETERKA, Josef. Encyklopedie literárních žánrů. Praha: Paseka, 2004. ISBN 80-7185-669-X . NÜNNING, Ansgar (ed.). Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: Host, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4 VŠETIČKA, František. Kompoziciána. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986.					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 522					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,99	22,03	20,69	9,0	1,92	14,37
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 15.05.2025					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-20/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translating Journalistic Texts 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 5.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. The emergence of Arabic periodicals. The most popular Arabic periodicals. 2. The characteristics of the language of Arabic print media. 3. Exactness at translating Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. Topics are e. g.: 4. state visit; 5. election; 6. institutions of the UN; 7. The Arab League; 8. The Red Cross; 9. unemployment; 10. security situation; 11. quarantine regulations; 12. environment.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Wataniya l-'Iráqiya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláfu n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

The topics vary according to the actual course of events.

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,03	26,76	23,94	7,04	4,23	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 25.09.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-52/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translating Journalistic Texts 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> seminar <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 2	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 6.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> Translating selected original Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. The topics are e. g.: 1. trade exchange; 2. turbulent markets; 3. debt liquidation; 4. situation at the front; 5. terrorist attacks; 6. development of tourism; 7. school reform; 8. investments into the development; 9. human rights; 10. natural catastrophes; 11. international sport match.	
<b>Recommended literature:</b>	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Watániya l-'Iráqíya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláfu n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,18	23,64	18,18	0,0	0,0	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

**Last change:** 30.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-002/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translation Studies 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> a) during the semester the student continuously prepares for individual lectures through presentations and studies assigned by the teacher, actively participates in the discussion of the topics covered (10 points) b) in the examination period: a written test (70 points), a seminar paper focused on the analysis of a specific translation problem in the scope of 1 A4 (20 points), in which the student applies the theoretical knowledge and concepts acquired during the lectures during the semester. <b>Grading scale:</b> 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> The student is oriented in the development of thinking about translation and the basic schools and directions of translation studies, reflects on the basic developmental phases of thinking about translation in Slovakia. The student knows the competences of the translator and the process of translation. The student identifies the individual phases of the translation process. Understands the concepts of translation strategy and procedure and can distinguish their application in individual text genres. Knows the types of translation problems and common ways of solving them. The student reflects on the meaning of terminology and degrees of equivalence and can define the concept of adequate translation. The student knows the types of translation aids and has an overview of the types of translation technologies. The student reflects on the meaning of the terms post-editing, machine translation and computer-assisted translation and knows the basic ethical principles of translation work.	

**Class syllabus:**

1. Introduction, basic concepts of Translation Studies
2. Thinking about translation
3. Thinking about translation in Slovakia
4. The translation process 1
5. The translation process 2
6. Equivalence
7. Scopos
7. Translation problems
8. Translation practices and strategies
9. Translation aids
10. Translation technologies
11. Professional ethics
12. Basic principles of terminology

**Recommended literature:**

VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2015. ISBN 8081010064.  
VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade na Slovensku. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2014.  
ISBN 978-80-8101-868-8. GROMOVÁ, Edita. Úvod do translatológie. Nitra: UKF, 2009.  
ISBN 9788080946272. MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad. Prečo spadla babylonská veža. Nitra: Enigma, 2010. ISBN 9788089132829. MUNDAY, Jeremy. Introducing translation studies. Theories and applications. London / New York: Taylor and Francis Ltd., 2016.  
ISBN: 9781138912557. BAKER, Mona a Gabriela SALDANHA. ed. Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies. London / New York: Taylor Francis Ltd., 2021. ISBN: 1032088702.  
S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

**Languages necessary to complete the course:****Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1192

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,03	24,92	21,06	8,81	6,88	9,31

**Lecturers:** doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

**Last change:** 08.06.2022

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.



## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-004/15	<b>Course title:</b> Translation Studies 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> lecture <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 2 per level/semester: 28</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> The course is assessed by a combination of continuous assessment (short tests during the semester, always after the lecture: 50% of the final grade) and a final test (50% of the final grade). The questions in the short tests are aimed at recapitulating the basic concepts covered in the lecture, and the tests are administered through an electronic interface (moodle). The questions in the final test are aimed at verifying the extent to which students have mastered and understood basic concepts in the field of interpreting theory and practice. The date of the final test will be announced by the instructor at least two weeks before the deadline, and usually two dates are offered to students, via AIS. <b>Grading Scale:</b> 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 (%)	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Upon completion of the course, students will have a basic understanding of key theoretical and practical concepts in the field of interpreting. The body of knowledge builds on, develops, and adds to the basic translational concepts and specifics in the field of interpreting. Students have a clear understanding of the types, genres, and techniques of interpreting, their applications, and the basic models that describe them. They also understand what the basic cognitive and communicative models of interpreting are, know the specifics of both simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, and know their history and prerequisites for successful implementation. They shall have a basic understanding of the deontology of interpreting and the development of the competences necessary for interpreting.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b>	

1. Basic introduction to interpreting, the lecturer and the content of the courses, explanation of the assessment methodology 2. Basic concepts in the theory and practice of interpreting 3. History of interpreting 4. Communication situations in interpreting and their models 5. Cognitive processes in interpreting and their models 6. Consecutive interpreting - theory and practice 7. Simultaneous interpreting - theory and practice 8. The interpreter's personality and the development of interpreting competences 9. Deontology of interpreting (short film and discussion) 10. Interpreting in the EU (invited lecture) 11. Interpreting strategies and crisis situations 12. The future of interpreting, new technologies and their use in interpreting 13. Recapitulation of basic concepts Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)					
<b>Recommended literature:</b> MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia tlmočenie preklad, alebo, Prečo spadla Babylonská veža? Nitra : Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9 KENÍŽ, Alojz. Úvod do komunikačnej teórie tlmočenia. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 1980. ČENKOVÁ, Ivana. Teorie a didaktika tlumočení I. Praha: Univerzita Karlova Dostupné na: <a href="https://utrl.ff.cuni.cz/cs/veda-a-vyzkum/publikace-on-line/">https://utrl.ff.cuni.cz/cs/veda-a-vyzkum/publikace-on-line/</a> MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-81-2 PÖCHHACKER, Franz. Introducing interpreting studies. London: Routledge, 2013. ISBN: 978-0-415-74272-6 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Tlmočenie v teórii a praxi I. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. (v tlači)					
<b>Languages necessary to complete the course:</b> Slovak language (B2)					
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>Past grade distribution</b> Total number of evaluated students: 1818					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
34,21	26,84	18,15	10,84	8,31	1,65
<b>Lecturers:</b> doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD.					
<b>Last change:</b> 09.04.2022					
<b>Approved by:</b> prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.					

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-316/19	<b>Course title:</b> Ukrainian Language 1
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 1., 3.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> A student passes the course if he/she obtains at least 60 points out of 100 in the continuous assessment. The continuous assessment takes into account: active participation in class and participation in discussions moderated by the instructor, quality performance of homework assignments, successful completion of 2 tests (15 points for each test) during the semester (the student must achieve at least 60% of points in each test). The final (semester) grade is an averaging of the grades the student received for seminar work, tests, and active participation in lectures. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective item of the grade. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Absences: 2 absences with supporting documents. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students are proficient in Ukrainian at a level equivalent to approximately A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference. They know the general structure of the language, have a basic knowledge of Ukrainian phonetics, lexis and grammar, can read and write simple sentences, are able to understand simple dialogues and texts, can talk about themselves, ask and answer simple questions, and can communicate in everyday life situations.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Ukrainian alphabet. Letters and vowels. Punctuation marks. Possessive and interrogative pronouns. Text "Let's meet". 2. Letters d and r. Ukrainian and Slovak letters and vowels: similarity and differences. Personal pronouns. Greetings. Address. Text "Telephone conversation". 3. Letters я, ю, є, і. Word types. Grammatical categories of nouns: gen. Appearance of a person. Parts of the body. Text "Human body". 4. Apostrophe and soft character. Adjective. Colours and symbolism of colours. Countries, languages and nationalities. Text "Clothes". Text "Vegetables and fruit". 5. Letter ш [шч], vowels [д#ж] and [д#з]. Pointing pronouns. Grammatical categories of nouns: number. Text "Mama".	

6. Grammatical categories of nouns: case. Noun declension. Verb. Verb timing. Text "My friend".
7. Sounded and unsounded consonants. Pronunciation of personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. First and last name. Meaning of the name. Text "Family".
8. Numerals: basic and ordinal numerals. Verb tenses. Naming of days, months, seasons. Text "Seasons".
9. Accent. Alternation of vowels and consonants. Adverbs. Verbs of the 1st tense and verbs of the 2nd tense. Text "My job".
10. Hard and soft consonants. Grouping of consonants with [e] and [и]. Pronunciation of adjectives. Text "The house(s) I dream of".
11. Nouns of the 3rd and 4th inflection. Use of numerals with nouns. Numerals in naming time. Text "Everyday routine".
12. Simplification in the pronunciation of consonant clusters in spoken speech. Graduation of adjectives and participles. Prepositions. Text "In the shop".

#### **Recommended literature:**

ČIŽMÁROVÁ, Mária. Ukrajinský jazyk pre Slovákov. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2011. ISBN 978-80-555-0383-7

HANUDELOVÁ, Zuzana. Praktické cvičenia z ukrajinského jazyka, Banská Bystrica: Univerzita Mateja Bela. Filologická fakulta, 1999. 248 s, ISBN: 80-8055-276-2

ЛУЦЕНКО, Валентина. Українська мова для іноземних студентів. Дніпро: НГУ, 2017.

ISBN 978-966-350-603-6. Available at: [https://moodle.znu.edu.ua/pluginfile.php/616956/mod\\_resource/content/1/%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%B2%D1%87%D0%B0%D0%BB%D1%8C%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%BF%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%96%D0%B1%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%BA%20%D0%86%20%D0%A3%D0%9C.pdf](https://moodle.znu.edu.ua/pluginfile.php/616956/mod_resource/content/1/%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%B2%D1%87%D0%B0%D0%BB%D1%8C%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%BF%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%96%D0%B1%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%BA%20%D0%86%20%D0%A3%D0%9C.pdf)

ЛИСЕНКО Н. О., КРИВКО Р. М., СВІТЛИЧНА Є. І., ЦАПКО Т. П. Українська мова для іноземних студентів. Навч. пос. – К.: Центр учбової літератури, 2010. – 240 с. ISBN 978-611-01-0006-9 Режим доступа: [https://dut.edu.ua/uploads/l\\_1587\\_59107214.pdf](https://dut.edu.ua/uploads/l_1587_59107214.pdf)

#### **Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Russian (min. A2 level)

#### **Notes:**

#### **Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 20

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,0	5,0	10,0	0,0	5,0	10,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD.

**Last change:** 05.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

<b>Academic year:</b> 2025/2026	
<b>University:</b> Comenius University Bratislava	
<b>Faculty:</b> Faculty of Arts	
<b>Course ID:</b> FiF.KRVŠ/A-boRV-317/19	<b>Course title:</b> Ukrainian Language 2
<b>Educational activities:</b> <b>Type of activities:</b> practicals <b>Number of hours:</b> <b>per week: 4 per level/semester: 56</b> <b>Form of the course:</b> on-site learning	
<b>Number of credits:</b> 4	
<b>Recommended semester:</b> 2., 4.	
<b>Educational level:</b> I.	
<b>Prerequisites:</b>	
<b>Course requirements:</b> A student passes the course if he/she obtains at least 60 points out of 100 in the continuous assessment. The continuous assessment takes into account: active participation in class and participation in discussions moderated by the instructor, quality performance of homework assignments, successful completion of 2 tests (15 points for each test) during the semester (the student must achieve at least 60% of points in each test). The final (semester) grade is an averaging of the grades the student received for seminar work, tests, and active participation in lectures. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective item of the grade. Grading scale: A: 100-91, B: 90-83, C: 82-73, D: 72-67, E: 66-60, FX: 59- and below. Absences: 2 absences with supporting documents. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
<b>Learning outcomes:</b> Students have a minimum of A2 level in Ukrainian language. They have expanded their vocabulary, understand longer texts and recordings, and can produce longer oral and written statements. They are able to initiate a simple dialogue and realise their communicative intention in accordance with the communicative situation.	
<b>Class syllabus:</b> 1. Repetition and practice of the acquired knowledge. 2. Nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals: inflection according to each case, selected cases and exceptions. Prepositions and conjunctions. 3. Auxiliary verbs. Verbs of motion in present and past tense. Verbal imperative. Perfect and imperfect verbal aspect. 4. Basic syntax at the level of simple sentences and clauses; subordinating and subordinating conjunctions. Types of interrogative sentences. The interrogative sentence. 5. Basic spelling: upper and lower case. 6. Basic punctuation. Direct and indirect speech.	

7. Development of communicative competences in the different themes corresponding to A2 level (communication in different social situations, health, food and eating habits, weather, nature, urban infrastructure, tourism and travel, means of transport, hobbies, holidays, etc.).

**Recommended literature:**

ČIŽMÁROVÁ, Mária. Ukrajinský jazyk pre Slovákov. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2011. ISBN 978-80-555-0383-7

HANUDELOVÁ, Zuzana. Praktické cvičenia z ukrajinského jazyka, Banská Bystrica: Univerzita Mateja Bela. Filologická fakulta, 1999. 248 s, ISBN: 80-8055-276-2

ЛУЦЕНКО, Валентина. Українська мова для іноземних студентів. Дніпро: НГУ, 2017.

ISBN 978-966-350-603-6. Dostupné na adrese: [https://moodle.znu.edu.ua/pluginfile.php/616956/mod\\_resource/content/1/%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%B2%D1%87%D0%B0%D0%BB%D1%8C%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%BF%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%96%D0%B1%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%BA%20%D0%86%20%D0%A3%D0%9C.pdf](https://moodle.znu.edu.ua/pluginfile.php/616956/mod_resource/content/1/%D0%BD%D0%B0%D0%B2%D1%87%D0%B0%D0%BB%D1%8C%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%B9%20%D0%BF%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%96%D0%B1%D0%BD%D0%B8%D0%BA%20%D0%86%20%D0%A3%D0%9C.pdf)

ЖАНГАЗИНОВА, Руслана, КУСЯК, Світлана. Українська мова для іноземців.

Львів : Львівський національний медичний університет імені Данила Галицького,

2019. Dostupné na adrese <https://new.meduniv.lviv.ua/uploads/repository/kaf/>

kaf\_ukrlang/09.%D0%9F%D1%96%D0%B4%D0%B3%D0%BE%D1%82%D0%BE%D0%B2%D1%87%D0%B5%20%D0%B2%D1%96%D0%B4%D0%B4%D1%96%D0%BB%D0%B5%D0%BD%D0%BD%D1%8F/

urayinska\_mova\_dlya\_inozemtsiv\_morfologiya\_dlya\_samostiynoyi\_roboty\_studentiv\_pidgotovchogo\_viddiler

ЛИСЕНКО Н. О., КРИВКО Р. М., СВІТЛИЧНА Є. І., ЦАПКО Т. П. Українська мова для іноземних студентів. Навч. пос. – К.: Центр учбової літератури, 2010. – 240 с. ISBN 978-611-01-0006-9. Dostupné na adrese: [https://dut.edu.ua/uploads/l\\_1587\\_59107214.pdf](https://dut.edu.ua/uploads/l_1587_59107214.pdf)

**Languages necessary to complete the course:**

Ukrainian (A1)

**Notes:**

**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 24

A	B	C	D	E	FX
54,17	12,5	12,5	12,5	8,33	0,0

**Lecturers:** doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD.

**Last change:** 05.05.2023

**Approved by:** prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD.